

2ND BN/1ST MARINES

SITREPS
COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

11/11/79

ASST. CHIEF OF STAFF

CHIEF OF STAFF

John W. Martin
18 Oct 79

ASST. CHIEF OF STAFF

CHIEF OF STAFF

CHIEF OF STAFF

2 NDBN/1ST MAR

CMD CHRON

TAB C

Second Battalion, 1st Marines Command Chronology

TAB C

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3:RBR:hln
SerNo 00118-67
7 April 1967

SECRET: (Declassified upon removal of Enclosure (1)).

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines

Subj: Command Chronology, for period 1-31 March 1967

Ref: (a) RegtO 5750.2

Encl: ✓(1) Command Chronology, 1-31 March 1967

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), enclosure (1) is submitted.

M. M. Hewlett
M. M. HEWLETT

2nd Bn/1st Mar
Comd Chron

UNCLASSIFIED

Mar. 1967

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO, San Francisco, 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
1-31 March 1967

- I - Organizational Data
- II - Narrative Summary
- III - Sequential Listing of Significant Events
- IV - Supporting Documents

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS: NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED: DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Mar
Log# 118-67
Copy No 1 of 10 copies

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

1-730-12

PART I

Organizational Data

1. Designation Commander
 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines LtCol M. M. HEWLETT, USMC

Executive Officer
 Major W. F. HOHMANN, USMC

Sergeant Major
 SgtMaj H. M. GILMORE

Subordinate Elements

H&S Company	1-27 Mar 67	Captain R. E. MURPHY, USMC
	28-31 Mar 67	Captain R. G. COPELAND, USMC
Company "E"	1-31 Mar 67	Captain T. M. PRATT, USMC
Company "F"	1-31 Mar 67	Captain G. A. DEEGAN, USMC
Company "G"	1-31 Mar 67	Captain C. L. LYNCH, USMC
Company "H"	1-31 Mar 67	Captain E. J. BANKS, USMC

Attached Units

None

2. Location. 1-31 March; DANANG, RVN

3. Staff Officers

S-1	1-31 Mar 67	WO J. L. THOMPSON, USMC
S-2	1-25 Mar 67	2ndLt J. W. DOODY, USMCR
	26-31 Mar 67	Captain D. E. GALASSO, USMCR
S-3	1-31 Mar 67	Major C. F. PITCHFORD, USMC
S-4	1-31 Mar 67	Captain J. P. GLEASON, USMC
S-5	1-31 Mar 67	2ndLt J. R. HALLEY, USMCR

ENCLOSURE (1)
SECRET

1-730-12

DECLASSIFIED
SECRET

"SECRET"

SECRET

4. Average Monthly Strength

<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>		<u>OTHER</u>	
<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
36	1067	2	19	(NONE)	

I-2

ENCLOSURE (1)
SECRET

"SECRET"

"DECLASSIFIED"

SECRET

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

A. CONTENTS

1. Personnel and Administration
2. Enemy, Weather and Terrain
3. Organization and Operations
4. Training
5. Combined Action Company Program
6. Logistics and Supply
7. Civic Action
8. Psychological Warfare Operations
9. Communications
10. Medical and Dental

SECRET

"SECRET"

"DECLASSIFIED"

"SECRET"

SECRET

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

1. Personnel and Administration. Personnel strength of Co "F" (OpCon-First Marines) has continued to be reported on our Battalion OPSTAT and PERSTAT section of the Command Chronology Report.

a. Number of personnel received as replacements:

(1) Marine Enlisted - 157

(2) Marine Officers - 0

b. Personnel received via Regiment and Division transfers:

(1) Marine Enlisted - 7

(2) Marine Officers - 4

c. Number of personnel rotated:

(1) Marine Enlisted - 54

(2) Marine Officers - 1

(3) Navy Enlisted - 1

d. Casualties:

(1) Battle

(a) KIA - Marine Enlisted - 6

(b) WIA - Marine Enlisted - 58

(2) Non-Battle

(a) Serious - Marine Enlisted - 0

(b) Non-Serious - Marine Enlisted - 8

e. Number of personnel dropped while sick: Marine Enlisted - 35

f. R&R Trips: 97

g. During the month of March Special Services furnished 29 movies and distributed books and other useful items.

"SECRET"

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

h. Personnel Accounting: There continues to be a shortage of personnel forms.

i. Awards

(1) The following were recommended for higher approval:

- (a) Silver Star - 1
- (b) Bronze Star - 12
- (c) Navy Commendation Medal - 13

(2) The following awards were received:

- (a) Bronze Star - 1
- (b) Navy Commendation Medal - 10

j. Promotions

- (1) Lance Corporal to Corporal - 37
- (2) Privates First Class to Lance Corporal - 125
- (3) Privates to Privates First Class - 11

k. Postal: Air parcel post and letter mail are received twice daily.

l. Disbursing: Disbursing services are provided for by the 1st MarDiv. There was one pay period during March.

m. Post Exchange: A PX van is open 7 days a week, providing basic necessities luxury items are supplied in sufficient quantities.

n. Legal:

- (1) Office Hours - 5
- (2) Summary Court-Martial (Completed) - 1
- (3) Special Court-Martial (Pending) - 1
- (4) Investigations (Completed) - 9

DECLASSIFIED
SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

O. Chaplain. The Protestant Chaplain assigned to this battalion is Lt. James E. DOFFIN Jr. Roman Catholic coverage for the various units of this battalion is provided by Chaplain J. S. JENNER, 1st Marines. During this reporting period 4 Sunday Masses were conducted with a total attendance of 170. A total of 15 Protestant Divine Services were conducted in this battalion with an attendance of 557. The Chaplain provided services to the 1st Marines CP and Co "1" 1st Marines. During this particular month, seven (7) Protestant Services were conducted at these units with a total attendance of 296. Personnel counseled during this period were 33 in addition to 37 hospital visits. Two (2) Memorial Services, with 291 personnel attending were conducted.

2. Enemy

a. General. During the month of March, there was a slight increase in the number of contacts, minings and agent reports of enemy units of company size or larger. On the 27th of March a Co "G" platoon while on a combat patrol, made contact with an estimated Main Force platoon in the vicinity of DONG TIEN (2). The Viet Cong established a "U" shaped ambush and maintained excellent fire discipline during the ensuing fire fight. A sweep of the area indicated an excellent police of the battlefield. The people in the immediate vicinity of the hamlet were interrogated and stated that the Viet Cong were possibly members of the R-20th Battalion.

b. Enemy units which operate near our TAOR.

(1) DIEN BAN (LF) Company (Q-15) with an estimated strength of 120, operating from (BT 023635).

(2) 402nd (MF) Sapper Battalion, with an estimated strength of 350, located at (ZC 135280) with elements operating within the 1st Marines TAOR.

(3) R-20th (LF) Battalion, with an estimated strength of 300 located at (AT 985535).

(4) V-25th (LF) Battalion, with an estimated strength of 400, located at (AT 829483).

c. Weather and Terrain. No change.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

3. Organization and Operations

a. Operations conducted during the period continued to emphasize small unit tactics during periods of darkness to interdict suspected enemy land and waterway infiltration routes.

b. During Operation LAFAYETTE, a Regimental controlled operation, control of 2nd Battalion elements was exercised by a light command group in the field. Units also participated in a ROUGH RIDER Operation and launched one SPARROW HAWK. One Company (reinforced) including a light command group was employed as an immediate reaction force.

c. During the month of March use of air as a supporting arm to Battalion Operations consisted of 51 Med-evac missions, 9 troop lift and resupply mission, 9 aerial reconnaissance missions, 6 close air support missions, and 1 illumination mission, all flown by 1st MAW.

d. Supporting arms fired 1584 artillery rounds, 592 81mm mortar rounds. During the month there were 3 Counter Punch Drills with an average time of 2 1/2 minutes. The training of small unit leaders in the techniques of Artillery Observation continues to improve the employment of fire support.

4. Training

a. All newly joined personnel have attended the Battalion troop indoctrination program and fired the M-14 rifle for proper battle zero on the 900" range. The Battalion continues maximum utilization of quotas received from 1st Marine Division and III MAF schools.

b. The transitional training for the XM16E1 rifle, and familiarization firing has been completed for all members of the battalion. The NBC NCO conducted training for all company NBC teams in team duties, and completed individual NBC training for 60 percent of the battalion members in proper mask fitting, concurrently with a Gas Chamber exercise and recognition of chemical agents. NBC training of individuals to continue during April. The Battalion Aid Station conducted classes on Heat Casualty prevention and treatment for all battalion personnel. Weapons safety precautions were reviewed by a series of weekly instruction presented at all small unit command levels.

c. Artillery Forward Observer School conducted by the 1st Battalion, 11th Marines PSCC Liaison Officer included practice live firing drills for Company FO teams.

5. Combined Action Company

a. CAC D-6 continued improving the defensive position and conducted integrated PF/USMC patrols, ambushes, IP's, OP's and security posts day

UNCLASSIFIED

"SECRET"
DECLASSIFIED

and night. One night ambush resulted in the wounding and subsequent capture of one VC. Three other VC prisoners were captured and 25 suspects apprehended and forwarded for processing in separate actions throughout the month.

b. CAG D-7 organized on 22 March and began immediately to reconstruct and improve the defensive position, a security post located at a critical point on the main supply route. Marine leadership by example dramatically instills confidence and enthusiasm in the Vietnamese members.

6. Logistics and Supply

a. During the reporting period cantonment construction continued. Construction of 34 hard back huts by the 7th Engineer Battalion was completed. The access road and the extension remain under repair by Co "B", 7th Engineer Battalion. No problems were experienced in areas of Food Services, Embarkation, or Hospitalization-Evacuation.

(1) Supply. Status of supply remains adequate except in the following problem areas:

(a) GP tentage remains in short supply with only 41 servicable of the 105 rated on hand. CG, 1st MarDiv (Rein) msg 250255Z Feb 67 indicated possible relief in this area.

(b) 95,000 sandbags were received by this Battalion. 55,000 remain on order. Continual building of defensive emplacements and revetments will soon exhaust the present on hand quantity.

(2) Fiscal obligations for month of March for SFA was \$76,254.33

b. During the reporting period, 100 Tactical Equipment Repair Orders were submitted to 1st FSR. Of these, 37 were completed. At present, 13 items of combat essential equipment are deadlined.

7. Civic Action. A Vietnamese nurse was hired to work at Battalion MEDCAP, and the foundation was laid for a MEDCAP shelter at THANH GIUAT RF Compound. Extensive MEDCAP's were held, clothing was distributed, schools were visited, and close liaison was maintained with district, village, and hamlet officials within the TAOR.

8. Psychological Operations. During the month of March, emphasis was placed on loudspeaker broadcasts throughout the TAOR. These broadcasts, coupled with leaflet distribution, met with a high degree of success that was evidence by a halt in enemy mining of the road leading from the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines Command Post and the assistance of civilians in the area in reporting several "dud" rounds.

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

9. Communications. No communication problems existed during the month. Training of operators and improvement of communication techniques was enhanced by the publication of the first of a series of communication Improvement Memorandums.

10. Medical and Dental

a. Sixteen combat casualties and 297 sick call patients were treated at the Battalion aid station during the month of March. The most significant of these were 25 cases of ear problems.

b. During March, 279 dental patients were treated for a total of 618 restorations, placing 100 into class I status.

IL-7

~~SECRET~~
DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. Personnel and Administration. None.

2. Intelligence

8 Mar 67 - Intelligence report from 1/51. 100 VC laborers to move to (BT 033648). Mission: to resupply the V-25th Bn. 1 Co V-25-Bn loc vic (BT 110614) will move to (BT 098632). Remaining elements of the V-25 Bn will move from (BT 003615) to (BT 093634) and (BT 078633).
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

12 Mar 67 - Intelligence report from 1/51. 1 VC Co, strength 70 loc vic (BT 000638); 1 VC Bn loc in vic (AT 993610), (AT 992602), and (AT 993590). Their mission is to tell the people to cut bamboo in the L' THO NAM (BT 0060) and DONG TIEN (BT 0160) area.
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

17 Mar 67 - Intelligence report from Census Grievance. 1 VC Co of the T-89th Bn is loc in LO GIANG and TRUONG LUONG hamlets, HOA DAN village (BT 0370), commanded by B'Y. Weapons include 8-81mm mortars, 2-MG's, 3 AP's and many grenades. They have 32 PF uniforms and on 19 Mar, they will attempt to hit the DANANG AB docks.

18 Mar 67 - Intelligence report from HO' V'NG. 1 Recon plt of the T-89 Bn, commanded by BAY is operating in the vicinity of (BT 040695) and (BT 040705). It is believed that they might shell DANANG AB port (BT 030762), Embassy Unit (BT 035730) or CAC at (BT 024728). Intelligence report from 3rd CIT. 1 VC Company of the T-89 Bn is going to attack USMC units loc (BT 035730), CAC units (BT 024728) and White Elephant Pier (BT 030762). Weapons included 8-81mm mortars.
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

19 Mar 67 - Intelligence report from National Police. 1 VC Bn desg CON PHAO, moved from DAI LOC district to divide into two elements. The 1st element located at (BT 016597) and (BT 022598). The 2nd element located at (BT 025553) and (BT 034556). Weapons include 8 mortars, 3 B-40's, 5 MG's and an unknown number of BAR's and individual weapons. The unit has 300 laborers carrying rice and bamboo poles. The mission is to attack DIEN BAN District.
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

III-2

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- 24 Mar 67 - Intelligence report from CAC D-7. An estimated 2 VC companies with 1 company located at (BT 013582) and 1 company located at (BT 020595) are reported with a mission to attack D-7. This information was passed to the ARVN commander at D-7 from DIEN B'N.
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.
- 26 Mar 67 - Intelligence report from the 51st ARVN. 1 VC company is located at (BT 020612). On the night of 25 March elements of this company constructed ambush and defensive positions in the vicinity of THANH QUIT. 1 VC Bn, designation G-45 is located in the vicinity of (BT 019601), (BT 007580) and (AT 998559). 1 VC company designated X-65 is located in the vicinity of (BT 037678). 1 VC company designation unknown is located in the vicinity (BT 070623). The mission of the above units is to attack DIEN BAN Sub-sector, TRAC KIEM, NHON THO, or the 51st Regt CP. They also have a mission to set up ambushes between THANH QUIT and the 51st CP.
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.
- 28 Mar 67 - Intelligence report from 1/51. 1 VC company designated 307 is located at (BT 060634). 1 squad from this company is to go to highway # 1 tonight to lay mines. 1 man from this company was wounded by marines and was kept at (BT 040628) and later moved. 1 VC plt designated Q-15 is located at (BT 003649). 1 VC Bn designate unknown, is located at (AT 962582), (AT 958573) and (AT 959562). 1 VC company designated H-13 is located at (BT 107624).
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.
- 28 Mar 67 - Intelligence report from HOI AN. 1 VC Bn designated R-20/QR with a strength of 300 is now scattered in the vicinity of (BT 073624), (BT 068614) and (BT 088618). Weapons include 3-81mm mortars, 3-60mm mortars, 6-.30 caliber machine guns, B/R's, and individual weapons. The source also states that there is an unknown weapon of larger than 20mm size.
Reference: (a) S-2 Journal.

3. Organization and Operations

- 1 Mar 67 - Bn (-) commenced LAFAYETTE II with Companies E, G, and a light command group.
Reference: (a) FRAG ORDER 120-67
(b) S-3 Journal
- 2 Mar 67 - Command group returned to Bn CP. Operation LAFAYETTE III continues.
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

- 7 Mar 67 - Operation LAFAYETTE terminated.
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.
- 15 Mar 67 - Co E 2nd platoon participates in ROUGH RIDER to CHU LAI.
Reference: (a) FRAG ORDER 21-67, 140101 March
- 21 Mar 67 - Co E platoon ROUGH RIDER security returned to Bn CP.
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.
- 22 Mar 67 - CAC D-7 commenced operations at BT 043620.
Reference: (a) 1st Marines msg 190853Z Mar 1967
- 23 Mar 67 - Co G assigned BALD EAGLE responsibility. 106mm RT squad displaced to OpCon Co F.
Reference: (a) 1st MarMsg 210620Z March
(b) S-3 Journal
(c) 2nd Bn, 1st Mar msg 170140Z
- 24 Mar 67 - Co G standdown from BALD EAGLE Bn (-) Regimental Reserve for Operation EARLY.
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.
(b) FRAG ORDER 124-67
- 25 Mar 67 - Operation EARLY terminated. Co G, Co M 3/1 and light command group on S&D.
Reference: (a) FRAG ORDER 125-67
- 27 Mar 67 - SPARROW HAWK launched into PHONG NHUT BT 028612.
Reference: (a) S-3 Journal.
- 30 Mar 67 - M-16 5.56mm rifles issued and zero firing commenced.
Reference: (a) BnBul 3000 30 Mar 67
(b) 1st Marines msg 300345Z Mar 67

4. Logistics and Supply

- 4 Mar 67 - Received word culvert on Rt # 1 had been blown. Co "C" 7th Eng Bn completed construction 34 hardbacks.
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.
- 5 Mar 67 - Bull dozer from 11th Marines arrived.
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.
- 6 Mar 67 - Resupply departed CP on LVTP's via river to Co E. On return, resupply was attacked by VC.
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.

III-4

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

- 8 Mar 67 - Vehicle #302499 exploded land mine. Coord 029642 East Anderson Trail. Left front wheel assembly blown off. Two Marines WIA, one being treated at Bn BAS. One Marine WIA and one civilian WIA Med-evac by priority helo. Vehicle #302157 carrying Co E troops exploded land mine. Coord 028640 East Anderson Trail. Extensive damage to right front wheel.
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.
- 13 Mar 67 - Regt picked up TD-18 tractor with blade. Road sweep uncovered a TNT Box Mine on Anderson Trail West and blew in place.
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.
- 27 Mar 67 - Effected emergency resupply to element Co G. Effected emergency Med-evac to LZ.
Reference: (a) S-4 Journal.
- 29 Mar 67 - 7th Engr's completed Anderson Trail West and started work on Anderson Trail East.

5. Civic Action and Psychological Warfare

- 3 Mar 67 - A Vietnamese woman was wounded by a stray Marine round at PHONG NGU (1) BT 045621.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 7 Mar 67 - A Vietnamese woman was wounded by a stray Marine round at LA THO BAC (1) BT 004633.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 10 Mar 67 - A meeting was held with the elders from hamlets near the Battalion Command Post.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 16 Mar 67 - 80 CARE school kits were distributed.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 20 Mar 67 - A Vietnamese woman was hired to work as a nurse in battalion MEDCAP. Clothing was distributed at MEDCAP at CAC D-6.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.
- 23 Mar 67 - A Vietnamese male was killed by a patrol from Co H at AP BON hamlet BT 034736, when he ran after the Marines received several sniper rounds.
Reference: S-5 Journal.

III-DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
SECRET

[REDACTED]

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

26 Mar 67 - A Vietnamese male was wounded when he ran from a patrol
at VIEM TAY (2) BT 032643.
Reference: (a) S-5 Journal.

[REDACTED]

III-6

[REDACTED]

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

~~TOP SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Staff Journal
Staff Journal
Staff Journal
Staff Journal
Staff Journal

1-31 March 1967
1-31 March 1967
1-31 March 1967
1-31 March 1967
1-31 March 1967

Filed w/ Chron S-1
 S-2
Filed Sep S-3
Filed w/ Chron S-4
 S-5

Filed Sep

Fragmentary Orders 120-67 to 125-67
 Operation Order 202-67 (COUNTY F/IR S.O.P.)
 Operation Order 203-67 (CAG - S.O.P.)
 Operation Order 377-67
 Situation Reports, 1-31 March 1967
 Battalion Bul 3000 of 30 Mar 67
 Comm Memo 3-67
 2nd Bn, 1st Mar msg 170140Z - Temp Deployment 106 RR

Filed w/ Chron

DECLASSIFIED

~~TOP SECRET~~

~~TOP SECRET~~

~~DECLASSIFIED~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-1 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

<u>DATE</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>MESSAGES</u>	
1Mar67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar. Off. 1055 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 50 Nav. Enl.	
2Mar67	1700	Mail fr Regt. cons of 3 b's pkgs and 3 bgs ltr	
	0800	Chg str of Bn is 35 Mar. Off. 1060 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 50 Nav. Enl.	
	0805	1 Mar. Enl. to COMUS	
	0810	1 Mar. Enl. to COMUS	
	0816	1 Mar. Enl. VIA	
	1100	1 Mar. Enl. VIA	
	1145	3 Mar. Enl. jd.	
	1630	1 Mar. Enl. VIA	
3Mar67	1700	Mail fr Regt. cons of 7 bgs pkgs and 2 b's ltrs	
	1731	1 Mar. Enl. VIA	
	0300	Chg str of Bn is 35 Mar. Off. 1058 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 50 Nav. Enl.	
	0830	1 Mar. Enl. VIA	
	1000	10 Mar. Enl. to RAR	
	1015	1 Mar. Enl. Drtr to Regt. Fordu	
	1225	1 Mar. Enl. fr Mod-3vac	
	1700	Mail fr Regt. cons of 10 bgs pkgs and 2 bgs ltrs	
4Mar67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 35 Mar. Off. 1013 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 49 Nav. Enl.	
	1000	10 Mar. Enl. to RAR	
	1010	1 Mar. Enl. to COMUS	
	1015	1 Mar. Off. to COMUS	
	1700	Mail fr Regt. cons of 7 bgs pkgs and 1 bgs ltrs	
	0300	Chg str of Bn is 35 Mar. Off. 1054 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 49 Mar. Enl.	
	0830	4 Mar. Enl. to COMUS	
	1000	2 Mar. Enl. to Viet Lang school.	
5Mar67	1630	Mail fr Regt. cons of 8 bgs pkgs and 3 bgs ltrs	
	1720	1 Mar. Enl. to VIA	
	6Mar67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 35 Mar. Off. 1042 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 49 Nav. Enl.
		0230	2 Mar. Enl. to Okin. in accordance with 100 1300.21A
	1600	1 Mar. Enl. NSC	
	1700	Mail fr Regt. cons of 11 b's pkgs 3 bgs ltrs	
	1703	2 Mar. Enl. VIA 1 Mar. Off. VILLES	
	7Mar67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar. Off. 1053 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 50 Nav. Enl.
1000		5 Mar. Enl. to RAR	
1015		4 Mar. Enl. to COMUS	
1030		Lts STRICKLAND and REASON prom to Capt.	
1325		1 Mar. Enl. VIA	

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

<u>DATE</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>MESSAGES</u>
7Mar67	1730	Mail fr Regt. cons of 7 bgs pkgs and 3 bgs ltrs
8Mar67	0000	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar. Off. 1054 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 49 Nav. Enl.
	0930	1 Mar. Enl. WIA
	1030	3 Mar. Enl. to RAR 2 Mar. Off. to A&L
	1035	3 Mar. Enl. to CONUS
	1325	3 Mar. Enl. WIA
	1730	Mail fr Regt. cons of 3 bgs pkgs and 3 bgs ltrs
9Mar67	0300	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar. Off. 1046 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 49 Nav. Enl.
	0915	1 Mar. Enl. NEC
	1030	1 Mar. Enl. Drtr to 1st Med Bn
	1645	1 Mar. Enl. WIA
	1720	Mail fr Regt. cons of 5 bgs pkgs and 2 bgs ltrs
10Mar67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar. Off. 1072 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 49 Nav. Enl.
	1030	4 Mar. Enl. to CONUS
11Mar67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 35 Mar. Off. 1062 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 49 Nav. Enl.
	1030	4 Mar. Enl. to CONUS
	1300	2 Mar. Enl. WIA
	1700	Mail fr Regt. cons of 8 bgs pkgs and 3 bgs ltrs
12Mar67	0300	Chg str of Bn is 33 Mar. Off. 1063 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 49 Nav. Enl.
	1030	4 Mar. Enl. to CONUS
	1700	Mail fr Regt. cons of 8 bgs pkgs and 3 bgs ltrs
13Mar67	0300	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar. Off. 1063 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 49 Nav. Enl.
	0810	1 Mar. Enl. WIA
	1030	6 Mar. Enl. to RAR
	1031	4 Mar. Enl. to CONUS
	1100	4 Mar. Enl. Jd.
	1540	17 Mar. Enl. Jd.
	1730	Mail fr Regt. cons of 8 bgs pkgs and 2 bgs ltrs
14Mar67	0300	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar. Off. 1075 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 49 Nav. Enl.
	1015	17 Mar. Enl. to RAR
	1030	2 Mar. Enl. to CONUS
	1700	Mail fr Regt. cons of 7 bgs pkgs and 2 bgs ltrs
15Mar67	0300	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar. Off. 1073 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 49 Nav. Enl.
	1030	5 Mar. Enl. & 1 Nav. Enl. to A&L
	1300	1 Mar. Enl. WIA
	1712	1 Mar. Enl. WIA
	1715	Mail fr Regt. cons of 6 bgs pkgs 3 bgs ltrs
16Mar67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar. Off. 1070 Mar. Enl. 2 Nav. Off. 49 Nav. Enl.
	0930	3 Mar. Enl. WIA

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

DATE

TIME

MESSAGES

DATE	TIME	MESSAGES
16Mar67	1000	3 Mar enl WIA
	1030	5 Mar enl to R&R
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bgs of pkgs & 3 bgs ltrs
17Mar67	1730	1 Mar enl WIA
	0800	Chg str of Bn is: 34 Mar off 1062 Mar enl 2 Nav " 48 Nav "
	1000	7 Mar enl to R&R
	1015	5 Mar enl to CONUS
	1600	1 Mar enl joined
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 9 bgs of pkgs & 3 bgs ltrs
18Mar67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar off 1055 Mar enl 2 Nav off 49 Nav "
	0830	1 Mar enl WIA
	1000	3 Mar enl to CONUS
	1645	2 Mar enl joined
	1715	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bgs of pkgs & 1 bg of ltr mail.
19Mar67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar off 1064 Mar enl 2 Nav " 49 Nav "
	1000	3 Mar enl to R&R
	1015	2 Mar enl to CONUS
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bgs of pkgs & 2 bgs of ltrs
20Mar67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar off 1068 Mar enl 2 Nav " 48 Nav "
	1000	2 Mar enl to CONUS
	1550	1 Mar enl WIA
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bgs of pkgs & 2 bgs of ltrs
21Mar67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar off 1064 Mar enl 2 Nav " 46 Nav "
	0945	2 Mar enl to R&R
	1000	3 Mar enl to CONUS
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bgs of pkgs & 2 bgs of letters
	1730	1 Mar enl WIA
22Mar67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 34 Mar off 1062 Mar enl 2 Nav off 46 Nav "
	1730	2 Mar off and 1 Mar enl to TAD
	0835	3 Mar enl to TAD
	1000	4 Mar enl to CONUS
	1015	2 Mar enl to R&R
	1300	1 Mar off joined
	1330	1 Mar enl WIA
	1600	3 Mar enl joined
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bgs of pkgs & 1 bg of letters
	23Mar67	0400
0800		Chg str of Bn is 35 Mar off 1050 Mar enl 2 Nav " 47 Nav "
1000		3 Mar enl to CONUS
	1015	1 Mar enl to TAD
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bgs pkgs 2 bgs ltrs.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DATE	TIME	MESSAGES
24 March 67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 36 Mar off 1060 Mar enl 2 Nav " 47 Nav enl
	1000	1 Mar enl to R&R
	1010	1 Mar enl spl lv CONUS
	1015	1 Mar enl TAD
	1020	8 Mar enl to CONUS
25 March 67	1230	1 Mar enl WIA
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 9 bgs pkgs & 2 bgs of letters
	0800	Chg str of Bn is 36 Mar off 1060 Mar enl 2 Nav " 47 Nav enl
	1000	2 Mar enl to R&R
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bgs of pkgs & 2 bgs of letters
26 March 67	0030	6 Mar enl WIA
	0800	Chg str of Bn is 37 Mar off 1060 Mar enl 2 Nav " 47 Nav "
	1300	1 Mar enl joined
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bgs of pkgs & 1 bg of letters
	27 March 67	0800
0915		1 Mar enl WIA
1000		7 Mar enl to CONUS
1030		1 Mar enl WIA & 1 Mar enl KIA
1700		Mail from Regt consisted of 9 bgs of pkgs & 1 bg of letters
28 March 67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 36 Mar off 1073 Mar enl 2 Nav " 47 Nav "
	1000	3 Mar enl to R&R
	1200	35 Mar enl joined
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bgs pkgs & 2 bgs of letters
	29 March 67	0800
1000		2 Mar enl to R&R
1010		1 Mar enl spl lv
1500		8 Mar enl joined
1700		Mail from Regt consisted of 10 bgs of pkgs & 3 bgs of letters
30 March 67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 36 Mar off 1098 Mar enl 2 Nav " 46 Nav "
	1530	1 Mar enl joined
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bgs of pkgs & 1/2 bg of ltrs
31 March 67	0800	Chg str of Bn is 36 Mar off 1098 Mar enl 2 Nav " 46 Nav "
	1000	1 Mar enl to TAD
	1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bgs of pkgs & 1 bg of letters

J. L. THOMPSON

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SU

CONFIDENTIAL

S-2 Journal
2nd Battalion, 1st Marine

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 010001H March 1967
TO: 312400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
3/1 S-2	S-2	1 Mar 67	While looking for MIA reported 28 Feb the S-2 was informed by villagers of possible mortar and rocket attack on Marble Mountain Air Facility from RIEN KY (BT 060700) and KHAI TAY (BT 040668). 3/1 S-2 says no activity in this area for the last two days, which may indicate preparation of firing sites.
G-2	S-2	2 Mar 67	AO sighted heavy movement to the south and east on a trail along the river at (BT 052643). This was not market type movement. Also spotted a trench line approximately 100M long 20 M from the river running from (BT 059628) and (BT 059627).
National Police	S-2	8 Mar 67	501st Bn (AKA 80 Minh Tri) Loc vic (AT 993608), (BT 005605), (BT 074615) and (BT 072624). They have sufficient supply of wpns. Commanded by Trinh Duong Kha and Ha Lam.
1/51	S-2	8 Mar 67	100 VC laborers to move to (BT 033648). Mission: to resupply the V-25 Bn. 1 Co V-25 Bn loc vic (BT 110614 will move to (BT 098632); remaining elements of the V-25 will move from (BT 113615) to (BT 093634) and (BT 078633).
1/51	S-2	8 Mar 67	1 VC Br. (K-16) loc (AT 991549. 1 VC heavy wpns Co loc (BT 095642). Co will move to K-16 posit with resupply. Estimate the crossing point on highway #1 is at (BT 035635) and (BT 048607).
1/11	S-2	9 Mar 67	A villager rpts 20 VC in vic Cam Ne (2) (AT 990690 with rocket or mortar tubes. VC intend to mortar 1/11 and adjacent CP's 10 or 11 Mar.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Dien Ban	S-2	9 Mar 67	Informer reports 1 VC Co Q-15 (AKA - X-55) loc (BT 032599), (BT 023598). 1 Co loc (BT 005595) and 1 Co scattered vic (BT 045548) & (BT 054555)
Hoa Vang	S-2	10 Mar 67	1 VC MF Co loc vic (AT 904565) & (AT 955004). 1 Sqd armed w/fire launchers. Mission is to burn NEW LIFE HAMLET of Hung Quang (1), Ten Ne (2)(3), 100 meters in 1/11. Blade Rating: F-4.
Blade	S-2	10 Mar 67	1 VC Platoon loc at Cam Ne (2) (AT 992682) equipped w/2 flame throwers and the VC are getting gasoline from the vill people. Blade Rating: F-4.
E/1/D	S-2	11 Mar 67	1 of the ARVN in this compound is a VC. He was caught giving information to the VC. He was turned over to the ARVN Hq. It was later found that he had given the VC overlays and key positions of the post. The ARVN actual of the post was informed that this position is expected to get hit on the night of 11 Mar or morning of the 12th.
National Police	S-2	12 Mar 67	2 VC Co's of the 501st Bn loc vic (BT 005597 & 023598). Men to attack Ba Bridge. Blade 2 Cmt: F-3; Activity in area indicates enemy and VC force in area.
1/51	S-2	12 Mar 67	1 VC Co, str 70, loc vic (BT 006639); 1 VC Bn loc vic (AT 993610, 992402 & 993590). Men is to tell the people to cut bamboo in Ia Tho Nam (BT 00660) & Dong Hien (BT 0160). 1/51 Rating: P-3. S-2 Cmt: F-4; this is the 3rd rpt of enemy units this area past 10 days. First rpt of Bn size.
Dien Ban	S-2	13 Mar 67	1 VC Co loc (BT 012605 - 019591). Men to provide safety for local gues while they dig trenches. Blade 2 Rating: F-2; agents report increased activity in area which points to VC build up.

DECLASSIFIED

II

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

Dien Ban	S-2	13 Mar 67	1 VC Co loc (BT 010595) w/men to work w/local forces to harass USMC and allied forces in the area and atk Binh Long and Trap Cham outposts. Blade Rating: F-2.
Hoa Vang	S-2	13 Mar 67	1 VC sqd of Hoa Thai Vill armed w/18 mines w/intention to place mines on road fm (AT 997696 - 999700) because Marines do not search road in morning. Blade 2 Rating: F-6.
Hoa Vang	S-2	13 Mar 67	1 VC Recon & local guer operate at (PT 030688, 040705 & 035715) w/poss msn to look for wpts for the next dark moon period.
E/1/D	S-2	14 Mar 67	There is an estimated 500 VC in the vill of Quang Loc Tay (4) (BT 065598). Info was passed on fm Dien Ban Dist Hqs. Dien Ban Rating: B-2.
Census Grievance	S-2	17 Mar 67	1 VC Co of T-89 loc in Lo Giang and Truong Long hamlets, Hoa Ban Vill (BT 0370) cmd by BAY. Weapons include 8-81mm morts, 2 MG, 7 AR's & many grenades. They have 32 PF units and on 19 Mar, they will attempt to hit Danang airbase, docks, 1 Coms. 3-2 Cnts: F-3, numerous rpts of a size unit in this area and also rpts of poss atk on Danang airbase.
Hoa Vang	S-2	17 Mar 67	1 VC recon plt (BT 030670) mov to (BT 021677). They harassed the PF's at 1711301. Plan to recon the area for possible sites for launching rockets at Danang AB.
Dien Ban	S-2	18 Mar 67	gent rpts X-17 Co and an unk unit joined to rocket Danang air base on 15 Mar 67. VC are reported to be using three grps (est 300) of laborers to carry rockets and equip. 1 grp comes from QUE SON and DIEN BAN areas, the other grps are unk. Atks were possibly to zero wpts for future atks. X-17 Co poss Q-16

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

Dien Ban	S-2	17 Mar 67	Agent reports info from village chief of VC that unknown number of VC were moving rockets into hamlets of DUAN THIEU (AT 935823), also into DOB THAM hamlets (1), (2), and (3) of HOA THAI village. MSN to Red Beach.
Hoi An	S-2	18 Mar 67	Agent reports build-up in the Duy Xuyen near Dist Hqs. VC have ordered civ to move away from dist hqs, and to build protection against mortar atk.
Hoa Vang	S-2	18 Mar 67	1 Recon pl of T-89 Bn commanded by Coy operating in the vic (BT 040695) and (BT 040705). Believe they might shell Danang AF port (BT 030762), Embassy unit (BT 035730), or CAC (BT 024728).
III MAF	S-2	18 Mar 67	VN civilians ran into Duy Xuyen Dist Hqs and said that VC planned to atk today.
G-2	S-2	18 Mar 67	AO sighted four (4) caves within 50M of (BT 085514) and 10 caves within 150M of (BT 116517).
3rd CIT	S-2	18 Mar 67	VC Co of the T-89th Bn is going to atk USMC units loc (BT 055730), CAC units (BT 024728) and White Elephant Pier (BT 030762). Wpns include 8-81MM mortars.
National Police	S-2	19 Mar 67	1 VC Bn dep Con Phao, wpns include 8 mortars, 3 B-40's, 5 ML's and number of BAR's and individual wpns. Bn moved from Dai Loc Dist to divide into 2 Elm 1st Elm loc at (BT 016597), and (BT 022528). 2nd Elm at (BT 025553) and (BT 034556). Unit has 300 laborers carrying rice and bamboo poles. Plan to atk Dien Ban Dist.
National Police	S-2	19 Mar 67	1 Bn VC loc vic (BT 085540). 1 Pl VC loc vic (BT 125530).

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Hoa Vang	S-2	19 Mar 67	VC unit (15 men) stopped buses on hwy #1 (BT 038630). VC told drivers as of 20 Mar all buses will be forbidden to run on hwy #1. If drivers disobey they will have accidents.
51st ARVN	S-2	20 Mar 67	1 VC Co loc at (AT 990635), 1 VC Co at (BT 000639) and 1 VC OP at (BT 012643).
Hoi An	S-2	22 Mar 67	VC have concentrated their forces in support of T-89th Bn w/ men to atk Hieu Duc Dist Hqs and Hoa Vang Dist Hqs.
Hoa Vang	S-2	22 Mar 67	1 VC Co scattered at (BT 040670) (BT 035685) and (BT 050700). Msn unk.
Dien Ban	S-2	22 Mar 67	1 VC Co loc vic (BT 004607). Msn unk.
G-2	S-2	24 Mar 67	AO sighted a semi-circular trench line 200M long around the south east corner of a village in vic (BT 020007).
CAC D-7	S-2	24 Mar 67	Estimated 2 VC Co, 1 Co at (BT 020032) and 1 Co at (BT 020595). The ARVN Co at D-7 has rec'd information from Dien Ban that this position D-7 is to be mortared tonight.
Hoa Vang	S-2	25 Mar 67	59th RF Bn rpts 1 VC Co at (BT 030094) moved to vic (BT 029691) tonight.
51st ARVN	S-2	26 Mar 67	1 VC Co loc (BT 020612) on the night of 25 Mar elm of this Co constructed ambush and defensive positions in the vic of Thanh Quit. VC Bn dsg G-45 loc vic (BT 019601), (BT 007580) and (AT 998559). 1 VC Co dsg X-65 loc vic (BT 037678). 1 VC Co dsg unk loc vic (BT 070623). The msn of the above units is to atk Dien Ban sub-sector, Trac Kiem, Nhon Tho, or 51st Regt (SP). They also have a man to set up ambushes between Thanh Quit and the 51st Co.
1st Marines	S-2	28 Mar 67	Civil Affairs Officer rpts VC came to th south end of Duong Son # 1 and wounded 2 to 4 PF's.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

1st Marines	S-2	28 Mar 67	Intel rpt from Hoa Thai village chief that Nguyen Phong, Nguyen Minh deserted from the ARVN on 1 Jan. They follow the VC and still live in Ha Thanh Hamlet, Thanh Trung village, Dien Ban Dist. Their wives and sisters go to the trash dump in Duong Son Hamlet to buy C-rations to support them.
1/51st ARVN	S-2	28 Mar 67	1 VC Co dsg 307 loc at (BT 060634). 1 sqd from this Co to go to the bay #1 to lay mines tonight. 1 mar from this company was wounded by marine and was kept at (BT 040028) and later moved. 1 VC plt dsg Q-35 loc at (BT 003649). 1 VC Bn dsg unk loc at (AT 962582), (AT 958573) and (AT 959562). 1 VC Co dsg H-13 at (BT 107524).
Hoi An	S-2	28 Mar 67	1 VC Co at (BT 049625) divided into 3 grps at (BT 038625).
Hoi An	S-2	28 Mar 67	1 VC Bn dsg R-20/QR w/str 300 now scattered in vic (BT 073624), (BT 0696) and (BT 088618). Wpns include 3-82MM mortars, 3-60MM mortars, 6-30 cal M's, BAR's and individual wps. Source says an unk wpn of longer than 20MM is with this unit.
CAC D-7	S-2	29 Mar 67	1 VC Bn armed w/3-60MM mortars, 3-82MM mortars, 6-30 cal M's, BAR's and individual wps and M-2 anti-air expected to be loc vic (BT 073624), (BT 068614) and (BT 088618) approx 3 Kilometers from Rt # 1. Info obtained through PF's from Quang Nam.
1/51 ARVN	S-2	31 Mar 67	VC captured 3 marines off the convoy 24 Mar. Contact actually saw them, they were in the high grd west of Nam Huoc vic (BT 0048), (BT 0040), (BT 0540), and (BT 0548). They were on the move possibly heading toward Antenna valley. 1 VC Co vic (AT 964667). 1 VC Guer Plt (BT 000653). 1 VC Co 3rd Co/70th Bn loc (BT 003610).

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

1/51 ARVN

S-2

NGHIA. 1 VC Co loc (BT 020994) and
GAP. 1 VC Bn loc (BT 071530) and
(BT 061529).

D. E. Galasso

D. E. GALASSO

Certified

DECLASSIFIED

VII

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0900 1 Mar 67
To: 2100 1 Mar 67

IN	TIME	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
	0900		1		"H" Co requested 3 trucks for Plt switch.
		1130	2		Resupply to Echo & Delta and D-6 was effected.
		1300	3		Two Otters sent to "H" Co for resupply on a continuing basis.
	1600		4		"H" Co reported one otter deadlined (prop broken). Requested change of otters to allow for 2 serviceable otters.
	1700		5		Received "E" Co resupply request for 021500H.
		1730	6		Requested 2 additional load carrying vehicles.
		1715	7		Requested vehicles generated by Ser # this date.
	2100		8		Received confirmation on requests generated by Ser #6 & 7 this date.

J. P. GIBSON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

Flax. 0001 2 Mar 67
To: 2400 2 Mar 67

TIME	IN	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
0545			1		"E" Co requested additional resupply for 021500H. Refer Ser #5 1 Mar 67.
0800			2		11th Motor Transportation Bn switched house keeping vehicle.
0845			3		"H" Co called said no vehicles have arrived for Plt switch.
		0850	4		Called 1st Marines requested check. Refer Ser #3 this date.
0900			5		B-3 request vehicle to transport detainees from intersection Highway #1 to Echo 1, Delta.
		0930	6		Vehicle departed CP to service request generated by Ser #4 this date.
		1000	7		Otter departed CP to "H" Co. Refer Ser #4, 1 Mar 67.
1100					Received "G" Co. resupply for 021500H.
		1430	9		Effected resupply to "E" Co, Echo Delta, D-6, and 81's at Echo Delta. Refer Ser #4 this date.
		1500	10		Effected resupply to "G" Co. Refer Ser #8 this date.
		1600	11		Requested 2 additional trucks for house keeping trucks.
2007			12		"E" requested resupply for 3 Mar 67.
2030			13		Received confirmation on house keeping vehicles. Refer Ser #11 this date.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 0004 3 Mar 67
To: 2400 3 Mar 67

IN	TIME	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
1030			1		Received "G" Co resupply req for 031500H
1315			2		"G" Co requested additional resupply.
		1500	3		Effected Echo 1 Delta resupply.
		1530	4		Effected G-1 resupply.
		1600	5		Requested 2 additional house keeping vehicles.
2000			6		"E" Co request resupply for 041500H.

J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 4 Mar 67
To: 2400 4 Mar 67

TIME		SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
IN	OUT			
	0600	1		Effectuated resupply req Ser #1 of 3 Mar 67.
0815		2		Received word culvert on R# #1 had been blown.
	0830	3		Informed 7th Engrs of Ser #2.
0900		4		Received resupply req from "E" Co for 051500H.
	1100	5		Two (2) Otters dept. area for parent organization.
	1500	6		Effectuated resupply req Ser #5 of 3 Mar 67.
1600		7		Reg 2 add 6 x 6 for house keeping duty.
1630		8		"G" Co 7th Engineers Bn completed construction of 34 hardbacks.
2000		9		Received "E" Co resupply request for 1500 5 Mar 67.
2100		10		Received word from 1st Marines that 11th Marines would provide bulldozer for a period of 4 days to arrive 5 Mar 67.

J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 5 Mar 67
To: 2400 5 Mar 67

TIME		SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
IN	OUT			
0430		1		Received emergency resupply request for ammunition to be delivered with morning resupply.
0820		2		Halo resupply cancelled. LVPT's to run "G" resupply.
1000		3		Received additional resupply request from "E" Co for 051500H.
1030		4		Bulldozer from 11th Marines arrived.
	1110	5		"G" Co resupply effected with use of LVPT's.
1225		6		Additional resupply requested by "E" Co.
	1500	7		Effected "E" Co, Echo 1 Delta, D-6, and 81's resupply.
1600		8		Requested 2 additional house keeping vehicles.
1630		9		S-3 requested vehicle to return "G" Co to Bn CP.
	1700	10		Requested vehicles to fill request generated by Ser #9 this date.
1730		11		"E" Co requested resupply for 061500H.

DECLASSIFIED

J. P. GLEASON

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DECLASSIFIED

From: 0001 0 Mar 67
To: 2400 6 Mar 67

IN	TIME	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
	0800		1		House keeping and Tactios Vehicles generated by Ser #'s 10 & 8, 5 Mar 67 arrived.
	0815		2		Dispatched vehicles to pickup "G" 1 at Anderson Trail end Highway #1.
	0845		3		"G" 1 arrived Bn CP.
	0900		4		Dispatched vehicles to Echo 1 Delta to pick up "G" 2 & 3.
	1030		5		"G" 2 & 3 arrived Bn CP.
		1345	6		Resupply departed CP on LVET's via river to "E" Co.
	1645		7		Resupply effected this date for "E" Co. LVET's attacked by VC while returning to CP.
		1700	8		Requested 2 additional house keeping vehicles.

J. P. Gleason
J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DECLASSIFIED

From: 0001 7 Mar 67
To: 2400 7 Mar 67

IN	TIME	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
	0900		1		S-3 requested vehicles be made available for "E" Co return at 1500 this date.
		0930	2		Requested 4 vehicles from 1st Mar to satisfy requirement generated by Ser #1 this date.
		1230	3		Echo 1 Delta and D-6 resupply effected "E" Co resupply not required.
	1400		4		Vehicles lifted 1st increment of "E" Co into Bn CP.
	1500		5		Last increment of "E" Co arrived Bn CP.
	1600		6		Requested 3 additional house keeping vehicles.

J. P. Gleason
J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 8 Mar 67

To: 2400 9 Mar 67

TIME	IN	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
0925			1		Vehicle #302499 exploded land mine. Coord 029642 East Anderson Trail. Left front wheel assy. blown off. Two marines WIA, being treated at Bn BAS. One civilian WIA Med Evac by priority helo.
		0940	2		Called 1st Mar requested wrecker and described marine WIA's and damage to truck.
		0955	3		Sent team of engineers to investigate mine. Size and type mine used and reason not detected on morning road sweep.
1015			4		Engineers described mine as 5 lbs of C-4 possible command detonated but not positive.
		1100	5		Wrecker arrived and removed truck #302499 from Anderson Trail to 11th MT Bn.
		1200	6		Requested 2 additional trucks for "H" Co platoon switch. Also requested one stake bed to support house keeping vehicle.
		1215	7		Effectuated Echo 1 Delta and D-6 Resupply.
		1500	8		One Platoon Echo Co departed CP for Echo 1 Delta.
1520			9		Vehicle #302157 carrying Echo Co troops exploded land mine. Coord 028640 East Anderson Trail. Extensive damage to right front wheel. 2 marines WIA emergency Med Evac by helo.
		1530	10		Informed Blade of Ser #8 this date and requested wrecker.
1630					Wrecker arrived and removed truck Ser #302157 to 11th MT Bn.

DECLASSIFIED

J. P. GLEASON

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 9 Mar 67
To: 2400 9 Mar 67

IN	TIME	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
	0830		1		Received two replacement vehicles for two that were blown up.
		1200	2		Effectuated resupply to Echo i Delta and D-6.
		1400	3		Requested three additional house keeping vehicles.
	1700		4		Received confirmation on 2 house keeping vehicles for 11 Mar 67.

J. P. Gleason
J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 10 Mar 67
To: 2400 10 Mar 67

IN	TIME	OUT	SFR #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
0930			1		Requested Diesel Refueler from Regt. Last load of Diesel fuel contained water.
		1200	2		Effected resupply Echo 1 Delta and D-6.
		1430	3		Requested three additional house keeping trucks.
2000			4		Received confirmation requested by Ser #3.
		2100	5		Arranged early chow for 40 men from "G" Co for 0300H 11 Mar 1967.

J. P. Gleason

J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 11 Mar 67
To: 2400 11 Mar 67

IN	TIME	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
	0930	1		House keeping vehicles generated by serial #3 of 10 Mar 67 arrived U.S.
	1230	2		Effected resupply for Echo 1 Delta and D-6.

J. P. Gleason
J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

R-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines.

From: 0001 12 Mar 67
To: 2400 12 Mar 67

TIME	IN	OUT	SER #	DTC	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
0930			1		Received two additional house keeping vehicles.
		1230	2		Effected resupply to Echo 1 Delta and D-6.
2130			3		Received confirmation on house keeping vehicles.

J. P. GLEASON

CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

IV-IV-12

~~DECLASSIFIED~~ **DECLASSIFIED**

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 13 Mar 67
To: 2400 13 Mar 67

TIME		SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
IN	OUT			
0930		1		House keeping vehicles arrived CP.
1030		2		Road sweep uncovered a TM Box Mine on Anderson Trail West and blew in place.
	1045	3		Regiment picked up TL-18 Tractor w/blade.
	1230	4		Effected resupply to Echo 1 Delta and D-6.
1930		5		Requested one additional house keeping vehicle.
2015		6		Received confirmation on house keeping vehicles.

J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 14 Mar 67
To: 2400 14 Mar 67

TIME	IN	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
0915			1		House-keeping vehicles arrived CP.
		1230	2		Effectuated resupply to Echo, Delta and D-6.
		1500	3		Effectuated Plt. switch to "E" Oscar.
1730			4		Received confirmation on two house-keeping vehicles for 15 Mar 67.

J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 15 Mar 67

To: 2400 15 Mar 67

IN	TIME	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
		0215	1		Truck alerted for troop move for "E" Co.
		0250	2		Dispatched two trucks to D- to pick up "E" Co platoon.
0350			3		Trucks returned to Bn CP from D-6.
		0420	4		Dispatched four trucks with elements of "E" Co to Ha Dong Bridge.
0500			5		Trucks generated Ser #4 this date returned Bn. CP and picked up remaining elements of "E" Co. Trucks will remain at Ha Dong Bridge with ONTOS.
0930			6		House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
1015			7		Vehicles generated by Ser #4 & 5 this date returned to Bn CP.
		1500	8		Requested 2 vehicles for "H" Co Plt switch and 2 additional house keeping vehicles.
1800			9		Confirmed requests for "H" Co and 1 vehicle as house keeping vehicle. Refer Ser #8 this date.

J. P. Gleason
J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 16 Mar 67
To: 2400 16 Mar 67

IN	TIME	OUT	SER #	DTC	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
0935			1		Changed vehicles this date. Trucks that were relieved returned to "C" Co, 11th MT. Bn.
		0900	2		Requested class III resupply no Gasoline available.
		1135	3		Resupply to Echo 1 Delta and D-6 was effected.
1430			4		Class III resupply effected by FLC.
		1500	5		Echo Co tactical move effected to D-6 "CAC".
		1510	6		Requested two additional house keeping vehicles.
1930			7		Additional house keeping vehicles confirmed by 1st Marines.

J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]
DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 17 Mar 67
To: 2400 17 Mar 67

TIME	IN	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
1200			1		Resupply to Echo 1 Delta and D-6 was effected.
		1700	2		Requested 2 additional house keeping vehicles.
1800			3		S-3 gave warning order to be prepared to move one plt of "G" Co by vehicle.
		1900	4		Effected request generated by Ser #3 this date.
2000			5		1st Marines stated no vehicles available for house keeping. Refer Ser #2 this date.

J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0004 18 Mar 67
To: 2400 18 Mar 67

TIME		SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
IN	OUT			
0630		1		S-3 gave warning order to be prepared to pick up "G" Co pl+ sent out last night. Refer Ser #3 & 4 of 17 Mar 67.
	0900	2		Effected request generated by Ser #1 this date.
	0900	3		Effected resupply Echo 1 Delta and D-6.
1300		4		Received word from 1st Mar that 9th MEB will construct drainage ditch to report Bn CP by 1400.
	1400	5		Requested additional house keeping vehicles for USO tour.
1700		6		Received confirmation on request contained Ser #5 this date.

[Signature]
P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 19 Mar 67

To: 2400 19 Mar 67

TIME		SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
IN	OUT			
0915		1		House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
	1230	2		Dispatched vehicle for Special Services show.
	1300	3		Effectuated resupply Echo 1 Delta and D-6.
	1500	4		Requested two additional house keeping vehicles.
1730		5		Vehicle generated Ser #2 this date returned Bn CP.
1830		6		Received confirmation of vehicles generated Ser #4 this date.

J. P. Gleason
J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

IV-IV-19

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DECLASSIFIED

From: 0001 20 Mar 67
To: 2400 20 Mar 67

IN	TIME OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
0900		1		House keeping vehicles arrived BA CP.
	1300	2		Effectuated resupply Echo 1 Delta and D-6.
	1600	3		Dispatched trucks to pick up Plt "E" Co at Echo 1 Delta.
1730		4		Received confirmation on house keeping vehicles.

J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ 5717

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 21 Mar 67
To: 2400 21 Mar 67

TIME	DTG	SER #	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
0900		1	House keeping vehicles arrived in OP.
	1230	2	Effectuated resupply Echo & Delta and D-8.
	1400	3	Requested two additional house keeping vehicles.
1700		4	Received confirmation on house keeping vehicles. Requested Ser #4 this date.

J. P. Gleason
J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

B-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 22 Mar 67
To: 2400 22 Mar 67

IN	TIME	OUT	SER #	DTC	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
0830			1		House keeping vehicles arrived in CP.
		1230	2		Affected resupply D-6 and T-7.
		1415	3		Requested four additional trucks for house keeping.
1630			4		Vehicles requested Ser #3 this date confirmed.

J. P. Wilson
 J. P. WILSON
 CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 23 Mar 67
To: 2400 23 Mar 67

IN	TIME	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
	0900		1		House keeping vehicles arrived in CP.
		1215	2		Effectuated resupply D-6 and D-7.
		1500	3		Requested three additional house keeping vehicles for 24 Mar 67.
	1730		4		Received confirmation for request Ser #3 this date.
		1815	5		Requested ten trucks for standby basis for 24 Mar 67.
	1930		6		Received confirmation on request of Ser #5 this date.

J. P. Gleason
J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 24 Mar 67
To: 2400 24 Mar 67

IN	TIME OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES
0915		1		Vehicles requested Ser #5 of 27 Mar 67 arrived Bn CP.
0945		2		Vehicles requested Ser #3 of 25 Mar 67 arrived Bn CP.
	1230	3		Effected resupply for D-6 and D-7.
	1500	4		Requested three additional house keeping vehicles for 25 Mar 67.
1815		5		Received confirmation on request Ser #4 this date.
	1830	6		Dispatched three trucks to transport one plt "G" Co to coordinates 100511.
2400		7		Transportation generated Ser #6 this date returned Bn CP with one Plt "G" Co.

J. P. Eason
J. P. EASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 25 Mar 67
To: 2400 25 Mar 67

TIME		SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
IN	OUT			
0945		1		Vehicles requested Ser #4 of 24 Mar 67 arrived Bn CP.
	1015	2		Vehicles generated by Ser #5 of 23 Mar 67 departed Bn CP.
	1230	3		Effected resupply D-6 and D-7.
	1700	4		Dispatched one truck to lead convoy to coordinates 1050 to pick up elements of "G" Co this Bn and "M" Co from 3/1.
2000		5		Vehicles of convoy contained Ser # 4 this date returned Bn CP with exception of those required to return "M" Co to 3/1 area.

[Signature]
P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 26 Mar 67
To: 2400 26 Mar 67

TIME	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
IN	OUT		
0930		1	Effectuated change of trucks at 1st VB Co.
	1215	2	Effectuated resupply D-6 and D-7.
	1600	3	Requested three additional house keeping vehicles.
1915		4	Received confirmation requested Ser #3 this date.

J. P. Gleason
J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 25 Mar 67
To: 2400 27 Mar 67

IN	TIME	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
		0915	1		Dispatched vehicle to China Beach with Rt personnel and effected change in vehicles at 1st MT Bn.
		0930	2		Effected emergency resupply to elements of "G" Co.
		1000	3		Dispatched trucks to pick up Plt "G" Co at Ha Dong bridge.
1030			4		Trucks returned Bn CP with "G" Co Plt.
		1115	5		Effected emergency Med Evac.
		1130	6		Effected emergency resupply to elements of "G" Co.
		1600	7		Requested one 5 ton and one stake bed or three 5 ton as additional house keeping vehicles.
1930			8		Received confirmation on three 5 ton vehicles requested Ser #6 this date.

J. P. Gleason
J. P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

B-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 28 Mar 67
To: 2400 28 Mar 67

TIME	INC	SER #	DTC	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
0930		1		Vehicles requested Ser #7 of 27 Mar 67 arrived Bn CP this date.
1230		2		Effected resupply D-6 and D-7.
1530		3		Requested three additional house keeping vehicles.
1700		4		Received confirmation Ser #3 this date.

J. P. Gleason
P. GLEASON
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 29 Mar 67
To: 2400 29 Mar 67

TIME		SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
IN	OUT			
0900		1		Vehicles requested Ser #3 of 28 Mar 67 arrived Bn GP.
	1000	2		Requested 3 trucks for Tac move "H" Co and one 6x6 and one stake bed as house keeping vehicles.
	1200	3		Effectuated resupply D-6 and D-7.
1230		4		7th Efigr's completed Anderson Trail West and started work on Anderson Trail East.

J.P. Gleason
 J. P. GLEASON
 CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 30 Mar 67
To: 2400 30 Mar 67

TIME	OUT	SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
0900		1		Dispatched trucks to 1st Plt to pick up trucks requested Ser #2 of 29 Mar '67.
	1030	2		Requested 3 house keeping vehicles and 3 additional trucks to move "B" Co Plt to D-7.
	1230	3		Effectuated resupply D-6 and D-7.
1930		4		Received confirmation 3 vehicles requested Ser #2 this date.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 SECTION
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0001 31 Mar 67
To: 2400 31 Mar 67

TIME		SER #	DTG	INCIDENTS/MESSAGES
IN	OUT			
0915		1		House keeping vehicles arrived Bn CP.
	0930	2		Effectuated "G" and "H" Co's move to and from bridge position respectively.
	1230	3		Effectuated resupply D-6 and D-7.
	1500	4		Effectuated "M" Co Plts move to D-7.
	1530	5		Requested 6 additional trucks to move civilians out of Dong Tien (2) and 5 trucks for house keeping vehicles for 1 April 67.
1930		6		Received confirmation of 3 trucks for civilians and one stake bed for house keeping requested Ser #5 this date.

~~V. P. GLEASON~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

<u>DATE</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>MESSAGES</u>
1 Mar 67	1300	A 6X6 load of lumber was delivered to Dien Ban District.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 88 CAC D 6 - 0 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0
2 Mar 67	1000	A Vietnamese agent for ARVN was mistaken for a Viet Cong when he extracted a hand grenade from his shirt. He was detained, then released to ARVN.
	1400	Visited Army advisors at 1/51. MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 109 CAC D 6 - 137 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0
3 Mar 67	0930	A Vietnamese woman was wounded by a stray Marine round at Phong Nhũ (1) BT 045621. MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 183 CAC D 6 - 0 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0
4 Mar 67	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 90 CAC D 6 - 260 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 97
5 Mar 67	0900	Coordinated with RF Lieutenant at Thanh Quit Bridge in regard to MEDCAP shelter.
	1000	6,000 leaflets were distributed in the "H" Company TAOR.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 163 CAC D 6 - 0 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 37
6 Mar 67	0900	A 6X6 load of lumber was delivered to Dien Ban District.
	1200	Visited officials at Dien Ban District and Hoa Vang.
	1400	Visited CAC D 6.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 62 CAC D 6 - 0 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

MESSAGES

7 Mar 67 0900

A Vietnamese woman was wounded by a stray Marine round at La Tho Bac(1) BT 003633.

1300

Visited RF Lieutenant at Thanh Quit Bridge.

1530

MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 196
CAC D 6 - 392
Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0

8 Mar 67 1000

5,000 health leaflets were distributed by CAC D 6.

1400

A 6X6 load of lumber was delivered to Dien Ban District.

1530

MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 0
CAC D 6 - 63
Thanh Quit RF Compound - 75

9 Mar 67 0900

There were 3 hours of loudspeaker broadcasting to hamlets around Battalion Command Post.

1530

MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 245
CAC D 6 - 0
Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0

10 Mar 67 1100

A meeting was held with the people from hamlets around the Battalion Command Post.

DECLASSIFIED

3,000 leaflets were distributed in the "G" Company TAOR.

1530

MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 25
CAC D 6 - 0
Thanh Quit RF Compound - 63

11 Mar 67 1000

1,500 newspapers and 3,000 leaflets were distributed in the TAOR.

1500

There were 8 hours of broadcasting in the TAOR.

1530

MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 35
CAC D 6 - 0
Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0

12 Mar 67 1000

1,500 newspapers were distributed in the TAOR.

1500

There were 8 hours of loudspeaker broadcasting in the TAOR.

1530

MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 95
CAC D 6 - 0
Thanh Quit RF Compound - 62

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED
MESSAGES

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE	TIME	MESSAGE
13 Mar 67	1000	1,500 newspapers were distributed in the TAOR.
	1500	There were 5 hours of loudspeaker broadcasting in the TAOR.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 30 CAC D 5 - 54 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0
14 Mar 67	1000	1,500 newspapers were distributed in the TAOR.
	1500	There were 5 hours of loudspeaker broadcasting in the TAOR.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 55 CAC D 5 - 30 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 116
15 Mar 67	1100	There were 6 hours of loudspeaker broadcasting in the TAOR.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 44 CAC D 6 - 26 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 36
16 Mar 67	1430	There were $4\frac{1}{2}$ hours of loudspeaker broadcasting in the TAOR.
		80 CARE school kits were distributed.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 47 CAC D 6 - 0 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0
17 Mar 67	1500	There were 7 hours of loudspeaker broadcasting in the TAOR.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 33 CAC D 6 - 34 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0
18 Mar 67	1000	2,000 leaflets were distributed in the TAOR.
	1430	There were $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours of loudspeaker broadcasting in the TAOR.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 36 CAC D 5 - 0 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0
19 Mar 67	1500	There were $7\frac{1}{2}$ hours of loudspeaker broadcasting in the TAOR.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 63 CAC D 6 - 103 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0
20 Mar 67	1000	There were 2 hours of loudspeaker broadcasting in the TAOR.
	1030	Clothing was distributed at MEDCAP at CAC D 6.
	1400	Movies were shown to civilians at Thon Con Dau hamlet.
	1500	A Vietnamese woman was hired to work at MEDCAP.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 47 CAC D 6 - 99 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0
21 Mar 67	1030	90 CARE school kits distributed to schools in Thanh Truong Village.
	1300	1,000 newspapers were distributed in the TAOR.
	1500	There were 6 hours of loudspeaker broadcasting in the TAOR.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 23 CAC D 6 - 0 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 70
22 Mar 67	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 64 CAC D 6 - 0 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 93
	1000	
23 Mar 67	1300	A Vietnamese male was killed by an "HF" Company patrol at Ap Bon Hamlet BT 034736 when he ran after the patrol received sniper fire.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 93 CAC D 6 - 0 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 70
24 Mar 67	1000	Visited officials at Dien Ban and Hoi An. Battalion CP - 47 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 93
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 55 CAC D 6 - 0 90 CARE school kits distributed to schools in Thanh Truong Village.
	1200	1,500 newspapers and 50 health posters were distributed in the TAOR.
	1530	MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 62 CAC D 6 - 0 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 93
		MEDCAP: Battalion CP - 23 CAC D 6 - 0 Thanh Quit RF Compound - 70

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED MESSAGES

DECLASSIFIED

26 Mar 67 0900

A Vietnamese male was wounded when he fell from a patrol at Viem Tay(2) BT 032643.

1530

MEDCAP: Battalion GP - 88
CAC D 6 - 93
Thanh Quit RF Compound - 64

27 Mar 67 1530

MEDCAP: Battalion GP - 67
CAC D 6 - 94
Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0

28 Mar 67 1530

MEDCAP: Battalion GP - 78
CAC D 6 - 0
Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0

29 Mar 67 1530

MEDCAP: Battalion GP - 38
CAC D 6 - 0
Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0

30 Mar 67 1530

MEDCAP: Battalion GP - 48
CAC D 6 - 209
Thanh Quit RF Compound - 0

31 Mar 67 1530

MEDCAP: Battalion GP - 55
CAC D 6 - 0
Thanh Quit RF Compound - 78

C. F. PITCHFORD
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

7EP

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

BnBul 3000
3/RBR/gab
30 March 1967

BATTALION BULLETIN 3000

From: Commanding Officer
To: Distribution List

Subj: M16E1 Rifle 5.56mm; Zero firing of

1. Purpose. The purpose of this Bulletin is to promulgate instructions for the zero firing and operational employment of the subject weapons.

2. General. Zeroing of individual M16 rifles must be completed prior to operational employment.

3. Instructions

a. Each company will conduct zero firing on the battalion 900" range as soon as possible after weapons are issued.

b. Requests for the 900" range will be submitted to S-3 by each company. Priority of range use will be given initially to Company "G".

c. Companies will provide a Range Safety Officer, line coaches and Range NCO for their company firing.

d. The Range Safety Officer (RSO) is responsible for all safety precautions while firing is in progress and will notify S-3 by telephone that the impact area behind the pit is clear of all personnel, and receive permission to commence firing from the S-3.

e. The S-3 or the Duty Watch Officer will, prior to granting permission to commence firing,

(1) verify with H&S Company Commander that Sector "C" is clear of all personnel,

(2) determine that all troop safety criteria is met by study of the SitMap in the COC, and

DECLASSIFIED

BnBul 3000
3/RBR/gab

(3) notify the Executive Officer that firing is ready to commence.

f. Target materials will be available from S-3.

g. Battalion Armorer will be present during all firing.

h. Each Company will report informally to S-3 when company firing is completed and each Marine has fired for zero.

4. Self-Cancellation. 30 May 1967

W. F. Hohmann
W. F. HOHMANN
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

COMMUNICATIONS
 2ND BATTALION, FIRST MARINES
 1ST MARINE DIVISION, (REIN) FMF
 FPO SAN FRANCISCO, 96602

*This should be
 item for command
 clarity. CP*

DECLASSIFIED

COMMUNICATIONS IMPROVEMENT MEMORANDUM 3-67

1. THE AN/PRC-25 BATTERY, BA-386, CAN USUALLY BE DEPENDED ON TO PROVIDE AT LEAST 48 HOURS OF OPERATION. DON'T CHANGE EVERYDAY "WHETHER YOU NEED TO OR NOT."

AS THE TEMPERATURE INCREASES, THE BATTERY LIFE WILL DECREASE. KEEP YOUR SPARE BATTERIES OUT OF THE SUN AS MUCH AS POSSIBLE.

2. RC-292 ANTENNAS SHOULD BE TAKEN DOWN AND THOROUGHLY CLEANED AT LEAST EVERY 15 DAYS. IF YOU NEED A SECOND ANTENNA TO USE WHILE YOURS IS BEING PM'D YOU CAN CHECK ONE OUT FROM THE BN RADIO CHIEF ON A TEMPORARY LOAN.

3. THE RADIANT RED (VS-4) AND YELLOW (VS-6) AIR PANELS (26 X 18 INCHES) ARE AVAILABLE AT BN SUPPLY. THESE CAN BE USEFULL FOR MARKING FRIENDLY POSITIONS AND HELO LANDING SITES, AND ARE SOMETIMES PREFERRED OVER SMOKE.

4. THE TELEPHONE NUMBERS FOR THE TWO CAG UNITS ARE CEDARBIRD 'OSCAR' AND CEDARBIRD 'PAPA'. DO NOT ASK THE SWITCHBOARD OPERATOR FOR THESE (OR ANY OTHER) UNITS BY THE RADIO CALL SIGN. RADIO CALL SIGNS ARE CLASSIFIED. SWITCHBOARD CALLS ARE NOT.

THE 151ST ARVN IS ON THE CEDARBIRD SWITCHBOARD. THE 59TH ARVN CAN BE REACHED THROUGH BLADE. DIEN BAHN DISTRICT HQS. CAN BE REACHED BY GOING THROUGH BLADE AND BOUND.

5. THE CRYPTO PERIOD FOR A SHACKLE SHEET IS 24 HOURS AND SHOULD BE USED ONLY DURING THE PERIOD FOR WHICH IT IS EFFECTIVE. BE SURE YOU USE THE CURRENT EDITION.

6. THE GENERATOR WHICH SUPPLIES THE CAMP'S POWER WILL BE SHUT DOWN DAILY BETWEEN 2300-0100.

7. MESSAGE PRECEDENCE DESIGNATORS. THE VARIOUS DEGREES OF PRECEDENCE THAT MAY BE ASSIGNED ARE: IN ASCENDING ORDER.

ROUTINE (INDICATED BY PROSIGN R)
 PRIORITY (INDICATED BY PROSIGN P)
 IMMEDIATE (INDICATED BY PROSIGN O)
 FLASH (INDICATED BY PROSIGN Z)

A. FLASH (Z)

RESERVED FOR INITIAL ENEMY CONTACT REPORTS OR SPECIAL EMERGENCY OPERATIONAL-COMBAT TRAFFIC ORIGINATED BY SPECIFICALLY DESIGNATED HIGH COMMANDERS, OR BY OPERATIONAL COMMANDERS OF UNITS DIRECTLY AFFECTED. SUCH TRAFFIC SHOULD BE SHORT REPORTS OF EMERGENCY SITUATIONS OF VITAL IMPORTANCE.

(1) INITIAL ENEMY CONTACT REPORTS.

(2) MESSAGES RECALLING OR DIVERTING FRIENDLY AIRCRAFT ABOUT TO BOMB TARGETS UNEXPECTEDLY OCCUPIED BY FRIENDLY FORCES; OR MESSAGES TAKING EMERGENCY ACTION TO PREVENT CONFLICT BETWEEN FRIENDLY FORCES.

(3) WARNING OF IMPENDING LARGE SCALE ATTACKS.

ACTION: FLASH MESSAGES ARE HAND CARRIED, PROCESSED, TRANSMITTED

DECLASSIFIED

AND DELIVERED IN THE ORDER RECEIVED AND AHEAD OF ALL OTHER MESSAGES. MESSAGES OF LOWER PRECEDENCE ARE INTERRUPTED ON ALL CIRCUITS INVOLVED UNTIL HANDLING OF THE FLASH MESSAGE IS COMPLETED.

B. IMMEDIATE (O)

RESERVED FOR IMPORTANT TACTICAL ADMINISTRATIVE MESSAGES PERTAINING TO, OR HAVING AN IMMEDIATE BEARING ON TACTICAL OPERATIONS AND, WHEN NECESSARY, THOSE MESSAGES CONCERNING THE IMMEDIATE MOVEMENT OF SHIPS, AIRCRAFT, OR GROUND FORCES. THIS PRECEDENCE IS USED ONLY WHEN THE VALUE OF A MESSAGE IS DEPENDENT UPON EXPEDITIOUS DELIVERY TO THE ADDRESSEE.

- (1) OPERATIONAL ORDERS OR FIELD ORDERS AFFECTING CURRENT OPERATIONS.
- (2) SITUATIONS REPORTS ON POSITION OF FRONT WHERE OUR (OR ENEMY) ATTACK IS IMMINENT OR WHERE FIRE (AIR) SUPPORT SOON WILL BE PLACED.
- (3) ORDERS TO AIRCRAFT FORMATIONS OR UNITS TO COINCIDE WITH CURRENTLY PLANNED GROUND OR NAVAL OPERATIONS.
- (4) AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT REPORTS, INCLUDING MESSAGES RELATING TO REQUESTS FOR NEWS OF AIRCRAFT IN FLIGHT, AMENDMENTS TO FLIGHT PLANS, AND CANCELLATION MESSAGES WHEN NECESSARY TO PREVENT OVERDUE ACTION. (WHILE VIRTUALLY ALL MESSAGES CONCERNING THE MOVEMENT OF AIRCRAFT MAY BE ASSIGNED "O" PRECEDENCE, A LOWER PRECEDENCE SHOULD BE USED WHEN THE TIME ELEMENT PERMITS.)
- (5) CHANGES IN TACTICAL DISPOSITION OF FLEETS, FORCES, GROUPS, OR UNITS.

ACTION: IMMEDIATE MESSAGES ARE PROCESSED, TRANSMITTED, AND DELIVERED IN THE ORDER RECEIVED AND AHEAD OF ALL MESSAGES OF LOWER PRECEDENCE. LOWER PRECEDENCE MESSAGES ALREADY IN PROCESS OF TRANSMISSION WILL BE INTERRUPTED.

C. PRIORITY (P)

RESERVED FOR IMPORTANT MESSAGES WHICH MUST HAVE PRECEDENCE OVER ROUTINE TRAFFIC. THIS IS THE HIGHEST PRECEDENCE WHICH WILL BE ASSIGNED TO ADMINISTRATIVE MESSAGES NORMALLY.

- (1) TROOP OR SHIP MOVEMENTS.
- (2) FLIGHT PLANS.
- (3) MOVEMENT OF SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT.

ACTION: PRIORITY MESSAGES ARE PROCESSED, TRANSMITTED, AND DELIVERED IN THE ORDER RECEIVED AND AHEAD OF ALL MESSAGES OF LOWER PRECEDENCE. ROUTINE MESSAGES BEING TRANSMITTED SHOULD NOT BE INTERRUPTED UNLESS THEY ARE EXTRA LONG.

D. ROUTINE (R)

RESERVED FOR ALL TYPES OF MESSAGES WHICH ARE NOT OF SUFFICIENT URGENCY TO JUSTIFY A HIGHER PRECEDENCE, BUT MUST BE DELIVERED TO THE ADDRESS WITHOUT DELAY.

ACTION: ROUTINE MESSAGES ARE PROCESSED, TRANSMITTED, AND DELIVERED IN THE ORDER RECEIVED AND AFTER ALL MESSAGES OF HIGHER PRECEDENCE.

R. E. Hudson
R. E. HUDSON

DECLASSIFIED

DOG-170140Z

~~DECLASSIFIED BY~~

DRAFTED BY

C F PITCHFORD

C F PITCHFORD

DATE

PRECEDENCE

17 March 1967

~~OF IMMEDIATE~~

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, FIRST MARINES
TO: FIRST MARINES

TEMPORARY DEPLOYMENT 106MM RR SQD NUI LAC SON

1. REQUEST AUTHORIZATION DEPLOY FIVE MAN 106MM RR SQD TO NUI LAC SON ON TEMPORARY BASIS. PURPOSE IS TO PROVIDE LIVE FIRE TRAINING ON LIVE TARGETS FOR UNIT WHICH HAS HAD LITTLE OPPORTUNITY TO ENGAGE VC.

2. EXPERIENCE GAINED FROM THIS TRAINING WILL IMPROVE CAPABILITY 106MM RR CREWS WHO MAN MORTAR BELT TOWER. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT SUITABLE FIRING AREAS ARE LACKING IN SECOND BATTALION'S SECTOR. ADDITIONALLY, LIAISON WITH CO, CO F INDICATES THIS SQD WILL PROVIDE A WELCOMED ADDITION TO HIS COMBAT CAPABILITY.

3. IF APPROVED, FOLLOWING DEPLOYMENT PLANNED:

A. DEPLOY ONE 106MM RR, FIVE MAN SQUAD AND FIFTY ROUNDS NEPT IMMEDIATELY.

B. SQUADS LESS 106MM RR WILL BE ROTATED EVERY TEN TO FOURTEEN DAYS. DESIRE ROTATE SIX SQUADS TOTL.

C. AS REQUESTED BY CO, CO F SQUAD WILL BE DEPLOYED OUT POST VICINITY BT 018269.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~IDENTICAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001 March 1967
TO: 012400 March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0058	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	0135	All Secure.
H	S-3	0210	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	0305	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0400	H&S/3 has returned to CP.
E/1/D, H	S-3	0401	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0440	H&S/1 has returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0505	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0506	H&S/2 has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
E	S-3	0655	E/1 now returning to CP.
H	S-3	0656	H/3/L & H/3/B & H/2/B have returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0702	All Secure.
H	S-3	0728	Cancel H1A/CP/1 due to MRVN in area.
S-3	Regt	0735	Cancel H1A/CP/1.
Cmd Grp	S-3	0809	Cmd Grp now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0815	East Anderson trail has been swept.
G	S-3	0840	G/2 now departing CP.
MT	S-3	0852	MT at Ck Pt #1.
MT	S-3	0907	MT at Ck Pt #2.
MT	S-3	0916	MT at Ck Pt #3.
Regt	S-2	0918	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0928	H/2/B at Ck Pt #1.
H&S	S-3	0931	West Anderson trail has been swept.
S-3	Regt	0932	West Anderson trail has been swept.
MT	S-3	1006	MT has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1016	H/3 has departed CP.
H	S-3	1023	H/2/B at Ck Pt #3.
H	S-3	1033	H/2/B at Ck Pt #4.
H	S-3	1037	H/3 at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	1126	H/3 at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	1152	H/2/B at Ck Pt #7.
H	S-3	1205	H/3 at Ck Pt #3.
H	S-3	1226	H/2/B has returned to CP.
Note	S-3	1245	G/2 will start sweep after Co E units start sweep to East.
G	S-3	1255	G/6 has departed CP.
H	S-3	1302	H/3 at Ck Pt #4.
H	S-3	1422	H/3 at Ck Pt #5.
Note	S-3	1453	Cmd Grp at D-6 position.
H	S-3	1505	H/3 at Ck Pt #6.
LVT's	S-3	1506	LVT's have arrived 2/1 CP.

2 NOBN/15TMR

S-3 JNL

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

MAR 1967

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1512	H/3 returned to CP.
Note		1620	Cmd Grp departing D-6 in route to E/1/D position.
(Cmd Grp	S-3	1645	Cmd Grp now at E/1/D position.
H	S-3	1653	At 1620 at (LT 998707) H/1 received one sniper round from (LT 998708). Search of area brought negative results.
MT	S-3	1706	One vehicle still out.
MT	S-3	1715	All vehicles have returned to CP.
S-3	H&S	1716	All vehicles have returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1835	Sent cancellation of H2A/A/1 and re-location of H2B/A/3.
H	S-3	1840	Received cancellation of night activities for H/1/A.
S-3	Regt	1842	Sent cancellation of H/1/A.
H	S-3	1939	H/3/A now leaving for night time position.
H	S-3	1941	H/3/B now leaving CP for night time position.
G	S-3	2005	All Secure.
H	S-3	2006	H/3/A now set in night time position. (LT 991673).
Regt	S-3	2015	Info: PF's will be conducting a river crossing exercise at (BT 015715) passed to Co H.
G	S-3	2100	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2108	Y4/SP/1 now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2115	Y3/LP/7 now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2135	Y1/SP/5 now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2145	Y2/LP/1 now departing CP.
E	S-3	2200	E/1/D All Secure.
H	S-3	2201	Co H All Secure.
C	S-3	2205	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

[Signature]
 C. W. PIERCE
 certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 020001H March 1967
TO: 022400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0110	All Secure.
H	S-3	0115	H/2/B has departed CP.
G	S-3	0145	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0205	H/2/B set in night ambush site.
G	S-3	0240	All Secure.
E	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	0302	All Secure.
H	S-3	0303	All Secure.
G	S-3	0355	Co G has crossed phase line Bravo toward assigned blocking position.
E/1/D	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0407	Y/1 has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0420	Y/3 has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0445	Y/2 has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0607	Y/4 has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0645	H/3/A & H/3/B has returned to CP.
E	3/X	0654	3/X now set in position.
H&S	S-3	0700	Road sweep has departed CP.
Regt	S-3	0725	Report an AO receiving heavy ground fire from (BT 033701). Info passed on to Co H tower.
X	S-3	0815	Received Sit Rep #1 as of 020700H.
3/1	S-3	0817	Report a group of people moving South on East side of river. Info passed on to Co G.
H&S	S-3	0827	Anderson trail East has been swept.
S-3	Regt	0910	G/Block/1 at 020845H at (BT 053639) received 5-10 rounds small arms fire from (BT 055639) returned 100 rounds small arms fire. Observed 20-30 persons, many of them were males wearing a variety of civilian clothes moving East and South from enemy coordinates.
S-3	Regt	0927	Spot Report #3. G/1 at 020845 at (BT 033646) apprehended 2VC, 1 with grenade also 22 males with Identification Cards, request interpreter. Holding for interrogation.
S-3	Regt	0933	Spot Report #4. G/2 at 020845H at (BT 054629) observe one VC with weapon at (BT 060629).

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Air S-3	S-3 Regt	0934 0947	Sniper shot VC, VC definitely wounded, 1/1 units sweeping towards area. Med-evac for E/2/B complete at 0930. Spot Report E/Block/1 at 020815H at (BT 056526) received 1 round sniper fire from (BT 058627). Did not return fire due to proximity of friendly troops. Called Med-evac, sweeping area. Med-evac completed at 0930 for 1 US WIA.
S-3	Regt	1025	Info G2/Block/Plt. at 021000H at (BT 054634) received 2 rounds carbine fire. Returned fire with 6 rounds M-79, 6 rounds 60 mm mortar, did not sweep area due to requirement to maintain blocking position.
S-3	Regt	1130	Results on Spot Report #3: 2 VC turned out to be special agents for 1/51 ARVN and 22 detainees interrogated and released.
S-3	Regt	1205	H&S/CP/1 at 021005H at (BT 006633) sqd at (BT 006633) securing for road sweep received 2 rounds small arms fire from (BT 000634). Squad moved toward sound of fire and discovered adjacent unit outpost at (BT 005633). Informed a sweep of LA THO BAC (1) was in progress, sqd established block on request of adjacent unit. Sweep force swept LA THO BAC (1) with negative results. Squad continued to receive close rounds of small arms fire and M-79 from sweeping unit during sweep. Adjacent unit claims to have received sniper fire from (BT 002637) and (BT 005630). No rounds were heard by H&S/CP/1. Request adjacent unit to be directed to remain in own TAOR.
Ontos	S-3	1353	Report 1 Ontos operational, other Ontos deadlined. Estimate to have it up tonight or tomorrow.
S-3	Regt	1355	Info: H/3 at 021205H divers found rifle dropped from bridge into water also found 8 cans of 50 Cal rounds and 1 81 mm mortar round. Retrived rifle but left 50 Cal rounds and 81 mm round.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Ontos	S-3	1445	Two Ontos returned to CP.
S-3A	S-3	1500	Col returned to 2/1 CP and 1/1 units beginning to sweep North at 021500H.
H	S-3	1530	E/L/CP/1 at Ck Pt #3 (BT 029701).
G	S-3	1540	G/2 position report at (BT 044646).
S-3	Regt	1541	Spot report #11 G/3 at 021500H at (BT 053636) Kit Carson found 2 dud 105 mm rounds, 1 Chicom grenade and 1 detonating device hidden in bushes. Believed to be used as booby trap. To be blown in place by unit prior to leaving area.
Cmd Grp	S-3	1545	Cmd Grp has returned to CP.
LVT's	S-3	1555	LVT's heading towards 2/1 CP.
H	S-3	1557	H/L/CP/1 at Ck Pt #4. (BT 023714).
Air	S-3	1600	Med-evac for Marine at E/L/D complete.
H	S-3	1625	H/1/B at Ck Pt #5.
S-3	E, G	1631	Estimated 20-25 persons moving West from vicinity (BT 065620).
H	S-3	1640	H/1/A has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1645	Change in night activities for 2 March. Cancel H/3/B night ambush add LP (AT 998708).
S-3	Regt	1650	Passed change in night activities for H/3/B.
H	S-3	1700	M/A/2 now entering CP.
G	S-3	1710	G/2 at 021655 spotted 2 VC with weapons & 3 VC with out weapons at (BT 054631). Received 30-15 rounds automatic carbine fire. Returned fire with 100 rounds small arms fire. Saw 2 VC with weapons fall. Did not sweep area due to mission of sweep force. Contacted 1/1 unit East of River. Two VC KIA Probable.
MT	S-3	1725	All vehicles have returned to CP.
S-3	MT	1726	All vehicles have returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1740	At 1545 at (BT 043620) civilian dog set off mine wounding 1 USMC.
S-3	Regt	1745	G/3 at 1730 at (BT 046648) observed 3 VC with weapons at (BT 044646). Opened fire with small arms did not sweep area due to tactical situation.
S-3	H&S	1815	All vehicles have returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1845	At 1835 at (BT 053635) G/3 with Kit Carson apprehended two females without identification cards. Kit Carson says they are VC.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESS/AGES
H	S-3	1900	H/1/A now departing CP.
H	S-3	1925	H/2/A & H/2/B has departed CP.
E	S-4	1957	Resupply request.
S-3	Regt	2044	Spot Report #44 At 1945H, E2 spotted 10 VC moving North on trail across river at (BT 058017). Took VC under fire with 3 rounds 60 mm mortars. All rounds hit on target. E2 claimed 5 VC KIA Probable.
S-3	Regt	2045	At 021945H, G/1 at (BT 044646) spotted 3 VC at (BT 045643). Received 20 rounds automatic carbine fire from (BT 045643). Returned fire with small arms and 81 mm mission.
H&S	S-3	2045	H&S/4/A has departed CP.
E	S-3	2046	One Marine WIA (minor) accidental while changing LP's.
H&S	S-3	2055	H&S/4 has departed CP.
E	S-3	2105	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2145	H&S/3 now departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2146	Spot Report #26 At 022130H, G3 at (BT 053638), received 20 rounds carbine fire from (BT 049635). Returned fire with small arms and Arty mission.
E, G	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2210	H&S/1 has departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2211	H&S/2 has departed CP.
H	S-3	2220	All Secure.
G	S-3	2250	All Secure.
E	S-3	2255	All Secure.
H	S-3	2320	All Secure.
H	S-3	2325	H/1/B now departing night position.
E	S-3	2326	H/1/O now departing night position.
E/1/D	S-3	2327	All Secure.
H	S-3	2355	H Co All Secure, H/1/B has returned to CP.
G	S-3	2358	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2359	At approximately 2330H a Marine received a self inflicted gunshot wound in left knee.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

[Signature]
 C.F. PITCHFORD
 certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 030001H March 1967
TO: 032400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	0010	All Secure.
G	S-3	0041	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0057	Spot Report #1 G/6 at 022345H at (BT 055636) observed 2 VC trying to cross river. Fired 40 rounds small arms watching river for bodies. Two VC KIA Probable.
S-3	Regt	0059	Passed Sit Rep on operation LAFAYETTE to Regt.
G	S-3	0135	Co G request illumination (81 nm) at (BT 055637) cleared.
H	S-3	0210	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	0232	E/1/D All Secure.
G	S-3	0247	All Secure.
	S-3	0231	Spot Report Marine checking river at (BT 053639) while checking water line set his rifle down, and walked approxiamately 15 meters away turned around and observed 1 VC taking his weapon. VC turned to fire at Marine, Marine hit the deck VC turned and ran with 1 M-14 rifle.
E/1/D	S-3	0315	All Secure.
G	S-3	0331	At this time G/3 has completed search of the area for M-14 rifle with negative results will continue at first light.
S	S-3	0352	All Secure.
E	S-3	0515	RPB has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0620	H/2/A & H/2/B have returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0735	At 0710H at (BT 053640) G/3 while searching area for lost M-14 sighted VC appear from camouflaged fighting hole. VC threw grenade resulting in 1 US WIA. Opened fire & killed VC.
Air	S-3	0744	Medevac complete to Co G.
G	G		
	Rear	0745	Message (Medevac names)
H&S	S-3	0816	East Anderson road sweep all secure.
Regt	S-3	0820	Weather Report.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESS/AGCS
S-3	Regt	0855	At 0815 at (BT 053640) G3 sweeping area with Kit Carson found following gear in a hole. One broken O3 Rifle, 2 cartridge belts, 1 Chicom grenade, 2 ponchos, 1 flash light, 2 magazines for MAT -49 MG with 20 rounds, 14 rounds of unknown type, 1 wallet, 2 watches, papers & map that Kit Carson says is a Marine perimeter.
H S-3	S-3 Regt	0925 0940	H/2/A & H/1/B have departed CV. At 0915H G3 conducting search found blood trail. Followed blood trail & recaptured blood covered M-14 at (BT 053639), lost early this morning. Drag marks & blood trail indicate 1 VC KIA probable.
H&S S-3	S-3 Regt	1000 1002	West Anderson trail has been swept. West Anderson trail has been swept.
H	S-3	1013	H/2/A at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	1030	H/2/A at Ck Pt #4.
H	S-3	1045	H/2/A at Ck Pt #5.
H	S-3	1055	H/2/A at Ck Pt #6.
E/1/D	S-3	1118	Request medevac for civilian WIA at (BT 043620). Report to civil affairs (S-5).
S-3	Regt	1209	At 031040H at (BT 043620) G/3 : searching camouflaged fighting holes found 1 M-14 (modified by VC for automatic rifle) Ser #566849, 1 carbine, 5 M-14 magazines loaded, 3 carbine magazines loaded, two cartridge belts, one Chicom grenade, documents, papers, pens, small amount of medicine, 2 sets of clothing, 1 poncho & blasting cap with wire.
H S-3	S-3 Regt	1210 1225	H/1/B at Ck Pt #4. Spot Report. G/3 Block at 031130H at (BT 053640) apprehended 15 year old female walking toward river with no ID Kit Carson said she is confirmed VC. Will be turned over to S-2.
S-3	Regt	1240	Info Rport At 031145H at (BT 052639). Found 2 mined punji stakes in man trap with C-4 as explosive. Blown in place, traps destroyed.
G	Comm	1250	Co G requests immediate supply of 1 PRC-25 radio to replace two ineffective radios.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1330	Sit Rep #6.
S-3	Regt	1352	We will start burning the cattle tonight; after all traffic has stopped. Will notify you before we start the burning.
S-3	Regt	1353	Change in night location for H/2/A/B.
MT	S-3	1800	All vehicles are in.
H	S-3	1855	Co H has disposed of cattle at bridge informed Regt.
S-3	Regt	1915	Sent Sit Rep #7 on operation LAFAYETTE to Regt.
H	S-3	1927	H/2/A now departing CP.
H	S-3	1950	H/2/B now departing CP.
G	S-3	1952	Co G requests illumination mission (BT 056632). Cleared.
G	S-3	1955	All Secure.
3/1	S-3	2000	Boat spotted in river at (BT 046646) passed to Co G.
E	S-3	2005	Received resupply request from Co E for 4 March passed on to 3-4.
H	S-3	2015	H/2/B in night position.
S-3	Regt	2030	Spot report #34 G/2 at 2025H at (BT 055629) observed 1 VC floating in river on brush raft. Took VC under fire with 50 rounds small arms, 10 M-79 rounds and 2 rounds 3.5 rocket. VC observed to be hit and he crawled upon East bank of river informed 3/1.
S-3	Regt	2045	Info G/3 at 2020H at (BT 053636) received 10 rounds carbine fire from (BT 053636). Called Arty mission. Area not swept due to requirement to maintain blocking position. VC fire ceased as soon as Fired For Effect.
C, H	S-3	2100	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2101	Y/4 now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2105	Y/4/A now departing CP.
H	S-3	2110	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2135	Y/3 now departing CP.
H	S-3	2136	H/1/C now leaving for night activities.
H	S-3	2153	H/3/A now set in position (BT 993698).
G,H,E	S-3	2200	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	2205	All Secure.
L/1/C	S-3	2220	Now leaving for night activities.
H	S-3	2235	H/1/C night time position (BT 042713)
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

DECLASSIFIED

C.F. Patchford
C.F. PATCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 04000H March 1967
TO: 042400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
G	S-3	0001	All Secure.
E	S-3	0002	All Secure.
E/1/D, G	S-3	0056	All Secure.
G, H	S-3	0200	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0220	Sit Rep #8.
H	S-3	0225	H/1/C has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0405	Y/1 has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0414	Y/2 has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0458	Y/4/A has returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0525	H&S/3 & 4 have returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H	S-3	0603	H/2/L & B have returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0613	E/1/D All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0700	H&S/1 (road sweep) has departed CP.
S-3	G	0730	Will send swimmers on LVT's to Co G to search out river bank in area.
S-3	Regt	0750	Sent Sit Rep #9 to Regt.
Regt	S-3	0751	Report bridge below THAN (UIT) has been blown, CAC D-6 sending out a patrol to investigate. Sighted by 40.
D-6	S-3	0805	Report that bridge at (BT 048607) has been blown, impossible for all vehicles. S-4 notified.
S-3	S-4	0813	Request engineers to repair bridge.
E/1/D	S-3	0817	VN will be cutting bamboo at (BT 044619 & 045617) during daylight hours today.
H&S	S-3	0835	East Anderson trail sweep completed all secure.
S-3	Regt	0845	CAC D-6 at (BT 046614) moving North on route 1 discovered small bridge had been destroyed during the period of darkness. Bridge 15-20 ft span 10 ft wide, and 12 ft deep requires engineer action. Road now passable to combat vehicles up to 6x6.
H	S-3	0907	H1B/CP/1 at Ck Pt 1 (BT 034722).
LVT's	S-3	0920	Four LVT's now departing CP with Recon swimmers.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	0927	Recon swimmers LVT's and engineers now departing 2/1 CP at 0930H to Co G cordon sector to conduct underwater search. Engineers to assist with underwater demolition as required. Co G controls operations. LVT's enters Co G TAC. Co G coordinates security. 1/1 & 3/1 units have been informed.
H&S	S-3	0945	Road sweep West on Anderson trail completed. All Secure.
H	S-3	1005	H1B/CP/1 at Ck Pt #2 (BT 039721).
S-3	Co G	1030	Use of swimmers on East side of VIEN DIEN river has been approved.
S-3	Regt	1040	Recon swimmers will search area on East bank of VIEN DIEN.
H	S-3	1200	H1B/CP/1 & H2A/CP/2 have returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1211	CP received approximately 15 rounds small arms fire from West Anderson trail vicinity.
H&S	S-3	1220	Info Received 15 rounds small arms fire on CP. Investigated and suspect stray rounds from 1/26 unit.
7th Eng	S-3	1250	We have ceased firing. Road secure, traffic may pass.
S-3	Regt	1420	Sent Sit rep #10 to Regt.
S-3	Info	1500	CAC will provide security for engineers at (BT 046614) until tonight.
S-3	Regt	1705	Sent changes of Co H to Regt.
D-6	S-3	1706	CAC security composed of combined PF's & Marines for security provided for engineers at blown bridge. (BT 046614).
MT	S-3	1720	All vehicles have returned to CP.
LVT's	S-3	1735	LVT's in route to CP.
IVT's	S-3	1750	LVT's have returned to CP.
Info	S-3	1830	Helos picked up swimmers.
H	S-3	1840	PPB has departed CP.
H	S-3	1850	Received Medcap report. Passed to S.
G	S-3	1900	Co G is receiving fire from Co E position. Notified Co E.
H	S-3	1910	H/3/A has departed for night activities.
H	S-3	1930	H/2/A departing for night activities.
H	S-3	1950	H/2/B has departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1955	Sent Sit Rep #11.
S-3	Regt	2000	Spot Report

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			At 1830H, E2 at (BT 055615) received 50 rounds automatic fire from (BT 057614). Returned fire with 200 rounds of 7.62, 17 rounds 60 mm, 4-91 mm WP. Area not swept due to requirement to maintain blocking position.
S-3	Regt	2002	At 1430H, recon swimmer discovered 2 tunnels at (BT 056688 and 054635). Tunnels were blown.
Regt	S-3	2120	MAG-16 mortared at Marble Mountain Air Facility. Notified units.
Regt	S-3	2145	False alarm--Aircraft in area jettisoning ordnance.
H	S-3	2230	H/1/B has departed.
S-3	Regt	2245	Spot Report #18. At 042200H G2 in block had trip mine activated behind their position. Opened fire, searched area and found large blood pool. One VC KIA (Prob). Info: At 042203H G3 in block at (BT 053639) received 10-20 rounds small arms fire from (BT 048639) Returned fire, will search area at first light.
S-3	Regt	2246	Info: At 042205H G2 in block at (BT 053634) received 30-40 rounds automatic carbine fire from (BT 047634). Returned fire with small arms and arty. Will search area at first light.
S-3	Regt	2247	Info: At 042205H G2 in block at (BT 053634) received 30-40 rounds automatic carbine fire from (BT 047634). Returned fire with small arms and arty. Will search area at first light.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H	S-3	2330	H/1/B now at night time position.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

C.F. Pitchford
C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~DECLASSIFIED~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 050001H March 1967
TO: 052400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0025	H/1/C in ambush position.
S-3	Regt	0055	At 0045 at (BT 054635) Co G block received 5 rounds carbine fire from (BT 056635). Returned fire with 20 rounds small arms fire. Area not swept due to requirement to maintain cordon.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0212	H/1/B now returning to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0302	All Secure.
H	S-3	0312	All Secure.
G	S-3	0353	All Secure.
H	S-3	0415	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0435	H&S/IP/5 & 7 have returned to CP.
H	S-3	0454	HLA/A/5 has returned to CP.
E	S-3	0455	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0504	Y/4 has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0509	All Secure.
H	S-3	0510	H/2/B has returned to CP.
H	S-3	0547	H/2/A now departing night time position.
H&S	S-3	0600	Y/4/A has returned to CP.
E	S-3	0613	E/1/D All Secure.
H	S-3	0629	H/3/A has departed night position.
H&S	S-3	0630	H&S/SP/4 returned to CP at 0600H.
H	S-3	0635	H/2/A & RPB have returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0710	Sit Rep #13.
Wire Team	S-3	0834	Eight men have departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0845	East Anderson trail has been swept.
H	S-3	0900	H/3/A now departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0930	West Anderson trail has been swept.
S-3	Regt	0931	West Anderson trail has been swept.
E/1/D	S-3	0950	Request medevac for civilian MIA.
Regt	S-3	1005	Confirm message from CG 1st MAR DIV REIN. DTG 241333Z to message center.
H	S-3	1006	H/1/B at Ck Pt #1.
Regt	S-3	1012	Weather Report.
E	S-4	1014	Resupply Request.
H	S-3	1017	H/3/A at Ck Pt #3.
H	S-3	1018	H/1/B at Ck Pt #2.
Wire Team	S-3	1019	Wire Team has returned to CP.
H	S-3	1030	H/1/B at Ck Pt 3.
H	S-3	1032	H/3/A at Ck Pt 4.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1111	At 1045H G3 at (BT 049637) apprehended 1 female 35 years old with identification card. Kit Carson believes she is VC. Detainee to be taken to Co G CP for interrogation.
LVT's	S-3	1115	Departed CP & picked up divers. Enroute to Co G CP.
H	S-3	1128	H/1/B at Ck Pt #4.
H	S-3	1137	H/3/A at Ck Pt #5.
H	S-3	1138	H/1/B at Ck Pt #5.
S-3	Regt	1157	At 1145H G3 block at (BT 048641) apprehended 3 females 28-35 years old with identification. Kit Carson believes they are VC females to be taken to Co G CP for interrogation.
E	S-3	1224	Request resupply for Co E.
Regt	S-3	1355	Resume OPCON normal TAOR.
G	S-3	1357	The 4 female detainees taken to 1/1 CP.
S-3	Regt	1420	At 1100H G2 at (BT 052637 & 048639) found 3 tunnels, searched with negative results and destroyed.
S-3	Regt	1423	At 1445H G2 at (BT 055633) found 1 tunnel with entrance on river bank. Searched with negative results and destroyed.
S-3	Regt	1427	Sit Rep #14.
G	S-4	1535	Resupply message.
S-3	G, E	1541	Friendly unit across the VIHM DIEM river.
S-3	XO	1547	Unable to contact LVT's.
LVT's	S-3	1555	LVT's have returned to CP.
S-4	S-3	1601	Divers returning to first Recon in trucks.
G2	S-3	1615	At 051555H at (BT 057628) G2 found 10 punjipits and 2 caves. Destroyed.
H&S	S-3	1723	All vehicles have returned to CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	1724	Request Medevac for Marine at D-6. Accidental discharge of pistol, bullet wound in right thigh.
S-3	G, E	1745	Sent Frag Order 121-67.
Air	S-3	1755	Medevac complete for Marine at CAC D-6.
H&S	S-3	1803	Received 1 incoming sniper round at (BT 051750).
H&S	S-3	1806	Received 2 more incoming rounds from C sector area.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1825	Spot Report #13 CAC D-6/OP/1 at 051720H at (BT 050603) Marine received wound in right thigh from accidental discharge while attempting to replace 45 cal pistol in holster. Called medevac, medevac completed at 1755H.
1/51	S-3	1900	Received intelligence report, sent to S-2.
G	S-3	1901	Intelligence report on Kit Carson sent to S-2.
S-3	Regt	1912	2/1 CP at 051745 at (BT 015627) received 2 rounds small arms fire VC at (BT 006- 621). Area taken under surveillance through out the night.
G	S-3	1927	Request emergency medevac for 1 WIA.
H	S-3	1940	H/2/A & B now departing CP, for night activities.
S-3	Regt	1945	Sit Rep #15.
H	S-3	2010	H2A/A/1 in ambush site (AT 996686).
H	S-3	2011	H2B/A/2 in ambush site (AT 993690).
Air	S-3	2020	Medevac complete for Co G Marine.
CG	S-3	2025	Report 1 downed helo, rotor hit tree; crew and medevac removed and evacuated. No injuries to crew members. Security established for the night.
H&S	S-3	2050	H&S/2 and H&S/4A have departed CP.
H	S-3	2110	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2111	H&S/4 has departed CP.
S-3	Regt	2132	Regt denied request to cross river in vicinity of (BT 059618). 1/1 unit will sweep area.
S-3	Regt	2133	Spot Report #15 At 1930H, G/LP moving into position rec- eived one M-26 grenade at (BT 052634). Returned fire with 20 rounds small arms. Swept area with negative results.
S-3	Regt	2134	Medevac helo rotor blade hit trees on landing. Medevac chase evacuated cas- ualty and crew. Helo under surveillance and security of Co G.
S-3	Regt	2135	At 2000H, while awaiting medevac helo trip flare was ignited. Received 20 rounds automatic carbine fire. Returned fire with 40 rounds small arms and 5 M-79 rounds. Enemy fire ceased. Will sweep area at first light.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
SECRET

[REDACTED]

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	2230	Spot Report #16. At 2115H, G2 observed movement at (BT 055628). Called illumination mission. Took VC under fire with small arms and 10 rounds M-79. One VC was observed to fall. Will sweep area at first light.
Regt	S-3	2230	When road sweeps and mine sweeps are commencing notify Regt and on their arrival also completion.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

G.F. Pitchford
 G.F. PITCHFORD
 certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]
 [REDACTED]

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

S
S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 060001H March 1967

TO: 062400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G, H	S-3	0005	All Secure.
H	S-3	0006	H/1/A now set in position.
H	S-3	0020	H/3/A not departing CP for night activities.
E	S-3	0045	E/1/D All Secure.
H	S-3	0051	H/1/B now set in night position.
G	S-3	0059	All Secure.
G	S-3	0100	Spot Report #1 G/Block/2 at 060015 at (BT 053636) received 100-120 rounds automatic carbine fire from (BT 059636) from 10-12 VC. Returned fire with 250 rounds small arms, 30 M-79 rounds, 3 Arty missions, 15 60 mm rounds, under illumination observed 1 60 mm round to hit VC. Arty mission fired with excellent coverage on target. Enemy fire ceased. One US WIA - minor non-evac due to close Arty fragments. One VC KIA, 9(probable).
H	S-3	0105	All Secure.
H	S-3	0125	H/1/A now at night time position.
E	S-3	0126	All Secure.
H	S-3	0210	All Secure.
G	S-3	0215	G2 at 060130 at (BT 053636) received 100 rounds automatic carbine fire. Returned 200 rounds small arms, 15 M-79 rounds and Arty mission. Arty mission fired with excellent coverage enemy fire ceased.
G	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0325	H/3/A has returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0345	Y2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0400	Y1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0405	Y3 returned to CP.
E, G	S-3	0457	All Secure.
H, ELD	S-3	0459	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0502	Y/L/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0517	Y/L returned to CP.
H	S-3	0520	RFB returned to CP.
H	S-3	0540	H/2 departing night position.
H	S-3	0605	H/2 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0703	Sit Rep #17.
Air	S-3	0835	Repair team for downed aircraft arrived by helo.
S-3	Regt	0840	Cancel Sit Rep #17 sent at 0703H and accept new Sit Rep #17.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Air	S-3	0910	Division is dispatching 2 UH 34's & 1 CH 53 helo to retrieve the grounded helo.
Air	S-3	0925	Helicopter recovery completed.
H	S-3	0930	H1B/CP/3 at Ck Pt #1 (BT 039724).
H	S-3	0933	H3A/CP/2 at Ck Pt #1 (BT 005704).
H&S	S-3	0950	Anderson trail West all secure, Regt notified.
H	S-3	1012	H1B/CP/3 at Ck Pt #2 (BT 031719).
H	S-3	1013	H3A at Ck Pt #2 (BT 001701).
G	S-3	1040	All of Co G elements returned to CP.
S-3 7th	Info	1115	Report a large explosion on West Anderson trail. 7th engineers truck detonated a mine on West Anderson trail. Request Ontos provide security at (AT 996633). Mine was 30-40 Lbs, possibly command detonated.
H	S-3	1200	H3A/CP/2 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1305	Sit Rep #18.
S-3	Regt	1600	Sent change of night activities to Co H.
H&S	S-3	1703	Report a fire fight in progress at intersection of East and West Anderson trail. Dispatching a squad from Co G to assist ARVN.
S-3A	Info	1708	Cleared 1/51 fire mission. (BT 011645).
S-3A	Info	1709	Notified of 1 LVT hit by 40 mm RPG fire and sunk in VIHN DIEN river. Co G exploit squad and LVT's moving to scene, with S-3 Actual.
S-4	S-3	1715	Report 3 men went down with LVT at (BT 023660).
S-3	S-3A	1730	Two LVT's entering water proceeding North up river to (BT 023660).
S-1	S-3	1731	Report mail vehicle will be late returning to CP.
Note	S-3	1733	Ontos enroute to sunken LVT.
S-4	S-3	1734	Report fire came from both sides of river with small arms & 40 mm RPG first LVT sunk immediately.
S-3	S-3A	1740	LVT's position at (BT 030666) moving North.
S-4	S-3	1741	S-4 with Ontos moving to LVT site.
MT	S-3	1742	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	S-3A	1743	S-3 arrived at (BT 036670), with inconclusive results.
H	S-3	1744	WIA at Co H bridge reports he instructed damaged LVT to attempt a return to 2/1 CP.
Regt	S-3	1750	Report the Recon swimmers will be picked up at Recon Bn and brought to 2/1 CP for underwater search.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3A	S-3	1754	Ontos & S-4 at position (BT 025-669).
Ontos	Air S-3	1757	Swimmers will land at Ontos (BT 026669). LZ marked with air pannels.
H	S-3	1759	Request routine medevac for USMC with wound above knee.
Ontos	S-3	1800	Damaged LVT enroute to 2/1 CP.
1/51	S-3	1803	Intelligence report on enemy location.
S-4	S-3	1807	Swimmers at Ontos position at (BT 025669).
S-3	S-3A	1810	Request units from 3/1 to assist in security of LVT.
3/1	S-3	1817	Two platoons & 2 tanks enroute to LVT location from 3/1.
S-3A	S-3	1823	LVT to pick up their Co. CO at intersection of HWY #1 and Anderson trail.
G	S-3	1850	G/2 at 1845 at (BT 029671) reports 1 VC KIA, 1 KIA probable. Spot Report to follow.
3/1	S-3	1855	Co M 3/1 at (BT 034668).
H	S-3	1856	Co H medevac for LVT casualties has been completed.
S-3	S-3A	1905	Two LVT(s) have arrived at S-3 position.
S-3	S-3A	1924	LVT rescue group now returning to CP. Area searched with inconclusive results.
H	S-3	1928	H/2/A & B departing for night activities.
1st Am Trac Bn 2/2/AB 2/1 S-3	S-3	1950	Spot Report #19
1st Am Trac Bn			1/1/2 at 061700H at (BT 026670) LVT on routine resupply taken under fire by 40 mm RPG and 200 small arms fire by VC on East bank of VINH DIEN River. Returned fire with small arms, 50 Cal MG. One additional LVT damaged. One LVT was damaged and sunk, personnel riding on top were blown into the water. Rescued and search team including Recon swimmers dispatched. Search suspended at 1930 due to

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			darkness, will continue tomorrow at first light. Four US MIA, 6 US WIA (2 nonevac).
G/1	S-3	1951	Spot Report #20 G/1 at 061900H at (BT 028667) set security for rescue swimmers and flushed 2 VC with weapons. Fired on VC, 1 VC (KIA confirmed) other wounded VC picked up weapon and escaped. Maintained security for swimmers.
H&S	S-3	1952	Four LVT's & 1 Ontos returned to CP.
H	S-3	2008	H/3/A departing for night activities.
H	S-3	2046	H/3/A in ambush position.
E	S-3	2055	All Secure.
G	S-3	2057	G/3/A departing CP.
GG	S-3	2102	G/1/A departing CP.
G	S-3	2142	G/3/A & G/1/A in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
E	S-3	2215	Resupply request.
S-3	Regt	2223	Notified that our assumption on weapon used on LVT's was a RPG-2 and the reason why one LVT sunk so fast was one round hit near the escape hatch, which was opened and flooded vehicle.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	2301	Intelligence report (unrated)--- VC have moved 60 rockets into GS 9669. Notified CO and XO.
G	S-3	2320	G/1/A returning to CP.
S-3	H&S	2321	G/1/A returning to CP.
H6	S-3	2325	H/1/C departing CP.
H	S-3	2400	H/1/B set in night time position.


 G.F. PITCHFORD
 certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 070001H March 1967

TO: 072400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	0020	E/1/C in night time position.
E/1/D	S-3	0030	All Secure.
G	S-3	0130	G/3/A in first night time position.
S-3	Regt	0132	Sit Rep #19.
H	S-3	0135	H/1/C departing night time position.
G	S-3	0140	G/3/A now in second night time position.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0210	H/1/C returned to CP.
E/1/D, G & H	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0312	H/1/B returned to CP.
E	S-3	0330	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0405	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	0430	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H	S-3	0555	Co H RPB 32/SP/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H	S-3	0615	H2A/A/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0616	H2B/A/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0625	H&S/LP/5 & 7 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0630	G/3 road sweep departing CP. Regt notified.
1/51	S-3	0705	Platoon departed 1/51 CP East of HWY 1 West of the river vicinity of BO MUNG (1).
LVT's	S-3	0718	Departing CP with 5 LVT's.
G	S-3	0719	Departing CP.
G	S-3	0741	East Anderson trail sweep complete.
S-3	Regt	0742	East Anderson trail sweep complete.
	H&S		
G	S-3	0746	Ontos are escorting the LVT's.
Ontos	S-3	0758	Ontos in position at (BT 030650).
S-3	Regt	0805	Sit Rep #20.
Ontos	S-3	0807	Ontos at (BT 030650) returning to CP.
G	S-3	0820	Setting up security for the LVT's.
H	S-3	0840	Cancel H2A/CP/1 for 07 March.
S-3	Regt	0841	Cancel H2A/CP/1 for 07 March.
Regt	S-2	0843	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0853	H/3/A departing CP.
Engineers	S-3	0905	Suspected VC ambush at (BT 003633).
S-3	G/3	0906	Suspected VC ambush at (BT 003633).

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	0914	West Anderson trail swept.
S-3	H&S Regt	0915	West Anderson trail swept.
H	S-3	0916	H/1/B departing CP.
Ontos	S-3	0917	Report 1 Ontos at (BT 030650) broke down.
Ontos	S-3	0928	Ontos has been fixed and returning to CP.
H	S-3	0933	H/3/A at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	0934	Request medevac for civilian WIA at (BT 032725).
S-3	G	0945	Message on 1/1 activities.
Ontos	S-3	0946	Ontos returned to CP.
H	S-3	0953	Cancel medevac, civilian to be medevaced by Otter.
G/3	S-3	1005	G/3 position at (BT 004632) still sweeping Area.
G/3	S-3	1015	Completed sweep of area with inconclusive results.
G/3	S-3	1021	Found LVT & body now trying to pull LVT out of water at (BT 034660).
E	S-3	1032	Comd Grp at E/1/D position.
G/3	S-3	1040	Returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1046	Spot Report #4 At 0920 G/1 at (BT 035656) observed 2 VC males running at (BT 035654) took under fire killing 1 VC. Pursued other and at (BT 035654) at 0930H observed 3 VC males running at (BT 035657). Took under fire killing two.
H	S-3	1100	H/1/B at Ck Pt #1 (BT 040725).
G	S-3	1101	Found another body. One is a LVT operator & the one found earlier is from S-4.
S-3	Regt XO, S-4	1102	Notified of above message..
H	S-3	1106	H/1/B at Ck Pt #2.
G	S-3	1150	LVT is now out of the water.
S-3	Regt	1151	LVT is now out of the water.
S-3	Regt	1230	Spot Report #6 At 071200H Co G while acting as security for search party, found 1 dead male age 30-35 with no ID. with

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1322	With fragmentation wounds, possible participant in LVT ambush.
			At 1225 at (BT 044658) G/1 security received 5 rounds 50 cal. Returned fire with small arms, M-79 & Arty. Area not swept due to mission to provide security.
S-3	Regt	1335	Message on recovery results.
E	S-3	1345	Co E returning to CP.
S-3	Regt	1350	Sit Rep #21.
E	S-3	1410	E/2 in position, E/3 is moving in conjunction with Co L.
G	S-3	1427	Found another body.
S-3	XO,	1433	Found another body.
	Regt		
3/1	S-3	1503	Cancel free fire zone GS 03 66&67.
E	S-3	1517	E/1 completed sweep and block is set.
SE33	Regt	1525	Spot Report #7 At 1450H at (BT 034656) G/1 search apprehended one female 20-25 years old without identification card. Returning female to CP.
G	S-3	1535	Have visual contact with Co L.
G	S-3	1618	Returning to CP.
S-3	Regt	1630	Operation LAFAYETTE terminated.
E	S-3	1704	Returned to CP.
LVT's, G	S-3	1710	Returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1725	All vehicles returned to CP, H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	1915	Sit Rep #22.
H	S-3	1935	H/2/A & B departed for night position.
H RPB	S-3	2005	Departed CP.
H	S-3	2015	H/2/A & B set in night position.
H&S	S-3	2030	Y/1 & Y/2 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2112	H&S/LP/7 departing CP.
G	S-3	2118	G3B/SP/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	2125	G3A/SE/1 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2152	Report 2 scout snipers employed today.
G	S-3	2200	G/3 set in ambush sites.
All Units	S-3	2201	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H	S-3	2310	H2/A/1 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

C.F. Pitchford
C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

22
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 080001H March 1967
TO: 082400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0050	H/1/A in new position (BT 036716), H/3/A in position at (BT 008703).
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0110	Passed H/1/A new ambush site to Regt.
S-3	Regt	0110	Spot Report #1 At 072350H, H/1/A at (BT 039715), observed movement at (BT 039717). Fired 100 rounds small arms. Observed what appeared to be body in river, fired 20 rounds small arms, body dis- appeared. Search of area inconclusive. One VC KIA. (probable).
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0310	H/1/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0413	G/3/B departing ambush site.
G	S-3	0420	G/3/A departing ambush site.
G	S-3	0427	G/3/B returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0430	Y/1 & Y/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0432	H/1/B returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0450	Y/3 & LP's returned to CP.
G	S-3	0451	All Co G units returned to CP.
E/1/D, CAC D-6	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H	S-3	0510	H/2/A & H/2/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H	S-3	0605	H/3/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0710	G2/SP/1 departing for road sweep, Regt notified.
H	S-3	0830	H3A/CP/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	0831	Sweep of Anderson trail complete, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0840	H1A/CP/2 & H1B/CP/3 departing CP.
H	S-3	0900	H/1/B at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	0910	H1B/CP/3 at Ck Pt #1 (BT 026721).
Ontos	S-3	0911	Report truck hit mine on Anderson trail, request med-evac. Three WIA's at (BT 029642). Dispatching doctor from BAS.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	0912	106 RR completed firing in front of C-sector.
LVT's	S-3	0940	Three LVT's departing CP.
Air	S-3	0941	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	0944	G/1 departed CP.
H	S-3	1015	H1B/CP/3 at Ck Pt #3 (BT 039724).
S-3	Regt	1025	Spot Report #3 G/SP/1 at 080920H at (BT 029642) G/SP/1 completed road sweep of Anderson trail East. 6X6 enroute to pick up G/SP/1 hit a mine at (BT 029642). Suspect mine electrically detonated composed of 30 Lbs explosive. Crater 3' deep and 4' in diameter. Called Med-evac 1 USMC and 1 civilian med-evaced, other USMC WIA sent to BAS.
H&S	S-3	1053	106 RR completed firing.
G	S-3	1102	G/1 set up security perimeter.
G	S-3	1104	G/3/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1130	Info G/SP/1 at 081100H at (BT 010634) found 3 camouflaged fighting holes. Found one machinegun wrench in one hole. Patrol destroyed holes, continued assigned mission.
G	S-3	1150	Anderson trail sweep West completed, Regt & H&S notified.
1/51	S-3	1151	Request fire mission at VC position (BT 030605). Request denied.
G	S-3	1159	G/1 & swimmers found 3 helmets, one flak jacket, 1 cartridge belt, 1 45 cal magazine and 1 45 holster.
G	S-3	1215	All G/2 elements returned to CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	1216	Returned to CP.
H	S-3	1220	H/1/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1225	At 1153H, G/2/A found 1 shirt with E-5 chevrons and 1 M-79 round. Destroyed them in place.
D-6	S-3	1226	Request emergency med-evac for one ARVN.
D-6	S-3	1240	Med-evac complete.
G	S-3	1258	G/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1310	Spot Report #11 G/1 security patrol at 081240H at (BT 036659) KIT CARSON picked up 2

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			VN females ages 26-36 at reference coordinates. Both females did not have identification cards. Kit Carson says they are confirmed VC. Will bring VC to 2/1 CP.
Regt	S-3	1311	Received info that a plane received 50 cal fire from GS 0463 & 0464.
G	S-3	1340	Commenced firing 60 mm mortars.
E	S-3	1410	Co E has finished firing.
G	S-3	1412	G/3 mission complete, returning to CP.
E	S-3	1515	E/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1555	G/1 at 081430H at (BT 035660), found one punji pit. Destroyed pit with 2½ Lbs C-4, resulting in secondary explosion. Engineers estimate that it was approximately 3 Lbs C-4.
LVT's	S-3	1600	Three LVT's returning to CP.
G	S-3	1601	Request to dispatch 2 fire teams to provide security for truck that ran over mine on Anderson trail East.
G	S-3	1603	All Co G units returned to CP.
7th Engineers	S-3	1633	7th Engineers report they found a camouflaged fighting hole at (BT 002-633). Fighting hole destroyed.
G	S-3	1634	G/3/B set in security for mined truck.
S-3	Regt	1710	Spot Report #18 S-2 at 081545H at (BT 028640) USMC 6X6 transporting troops to E/1/D hit mine on East Anderson trail. Med-evac for 2 US WIA. Area checked by EOD and estimated mine box type with approximately 40 Lbs explosive. Estimate electrically detonated but not command detonated. Apprehended 3 VN males, 3 VN females and 11 children for interrogation.
MT	S-3	1723	All vehicles returned to CP.
Wire Team	S-3	1755	Returned to CP.
G	S-3	1757	All Co G units returned to CP.
G	S-3	1935	G/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1940	H/2/A & B departed CP.
G	S-3	1942	G/3 departed CP.
H	S-3	1956	H/2/A & B in ambush position.
CAC D-6	S-3	2000	G/2/A/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	2010	G/2/A in ambush position. (BT 006631).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
3/1	S-3	2050	3/1 requests to know if there are any of our troops in GS 0464. Answer negative at this time.
G	S-3	2100	All Secure.
CAC D-6	S-3	2130	Oscar/1 new ambush site at (BT 044602).
S-3	Regt	2155	Info Report E/1/D at 082100H at (BT 043620) received approximately 15 rounds small arms fire from 3 VC at (BT 034622). Returned fire with 50 rounds small arms 3 rounds illumination and 4 60 mm mortar rounds. Area will be swept in morning.
H	S-3	2210	H/1/A and H/1/B departing CP.
CAC D-6, E/1/D	S-3	2211	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2215	Spot Report #20 Oscar/1 patrol at 082100H observed 3 VC running West at (BT 043617). Opened fire, 1 VC was observed to fall. Search of area revealed blood stains.
E/1/D	S-3	2240	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
Oscar	S-3	2357	Oscar/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

C.F. Pitchford
C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 090001H March 1967
TO: 092400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E/1/D	S-3	0005	All Secure.
H	S-3	0015	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0016	Spot Report #1 H/SP/8 at 082200H at (AT 999704) received 50-60 rounds heavy auto- matic fire from approximately 5 VC, consisting of carbines & heavy cal weapons from (BT 000709). Fire directed at South end of bridge. Received illumination from flare ship and returned fire with 100 rounds small arms. Sent support element (1 sqd) to reinforce SP. Artillery mission was denied.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
G	S-3	0109	G/2/A departing ambush site.
H	S-3	0137	H/1/A & H/1/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0213	Report H/3 has one Otter stuck in the middle of the river while check- ing the pilings. Otter in no danger.
G	S-3	0225	E1/CP/1 departing CP.
Oscar	S-3	0235	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	0236	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0300	In regards to Otters. Otter #1 was checking bridge and started taking water. Started back to banks, when it was grounded approximately 30 ft from the bank. Otter #2 went to res- cue Otter #1. Otter #2 lost steering control, managed to get to the banks, where it is at this time. Both Otters secure at this time. H/3 will take action in the morning. Request 60-80 ft of cable. They are going to use tank to pull them out in the morning.
All Units	S-3	0302	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0330	Otter that was in water is now on the bank of the river and is secure. Used tank to pull it out.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0501	H/2/B departing night time position.
H&S	S-3	0505	All LP's returned to CP.
H	S-3	0515	H/2/A & B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0525	G/2/A departing night position.
G	S-3	0540	G/2/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	0550	E/3 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0650	G/2/A road sweep departing CP.
Regt	S-3	0700	Fair Weather Plan is in effect.
S-3	Regt	0715	Spot Report #3 At 0700H at (BT 028641) G/CP apprehended suspicious male 35-40 years old with no identification. Will bring male to CP.
Regt	S-2	0800	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0845	Two more 6X6's are coming down Anderson trail before sweep is complete.
Oscar	S-3	0915	Departing for day time activities.
Oscar	S-3	0925	Oscar/1 at Ck Pt #1.
S-3	Regt	0933	Spot Report #4 At 0820H G/2/A mine sweep at (BT 023-635) found 5 illumination duds. While waiting to destroy the duds, an old man pointed to a trail and led them to a M-26 grenade with trip wire attached to it. Destroyed in place. VN refused to accept payment.
Oscar	S-3	0950	Oscar/1 at Ck Pt #2.
S-3	Regt	1000	Spot Report #5 At 0715H E/CP at (BT 054635) sighted 3 VC running. They were headed North/West in treeline at (BT 053637). Opened fire with 100 rounds small arms & 100 rounds M-60 MG. Searched area finding 1 VC KIA, cartridge belt, M-26 & Chicom grenade, poncho, transistor radio and string.
G	S-3	1010	East Anderson trail sweep complete Regt notified.
Oscar	S-3	1025	Oscar/1 at Ck Pt #3.
Oscar	S-3	1043	Oscar/1 at Ck Pt #4.
S-3	Regt	1110	At 1100H G/2/A road sweep found M-79 round at (BT 015636), destroyed.
G	S-3	M57	Anderson trail West is secure, Regt notified.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Regt	S-3	1220	Regt sends info on CS and CN artillery projectiles.
G	S-3	1259	G/1 at Ck Pt #1.
G	S-3	1400	Request med-evac for Marine who stepped on punji stake.
G	S-3	1425	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1430	Spot Report #8 At 1400 at (BT 012610) G/1 patrol member stepped on punji stake. Med-evaced.
S-3	Regt	1544	Spot Report #10 At 1335 at (BT 016616) G/1 combat patrol received 20 rounds small arms fire from (BT 012612). Returned fire with small arms and Arty mission. Sweep of area produced 4 females 18-22 years old, only 1 had ID. Kit Carson says they are VC. Returning to CP.
S-3	Regt	1625	Spot Report #11 At 1530 at (BT 014611) G/1 sniper spotted 2 VC with weapons. Sniper shot & killed one VC. Did not sweep due to commitment to bring 4 detainees to CP.
S-3	Regt	1630	At 1530 at (BT 016611) G/1 CP received 7 rounds small arms fire. Returned fire with 60 rounds small arms & 6 rounds M-79. Sweep of area brought inconclusive results.
MT	S-3	1737	All vehicles have returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1755	One LVT is stuck in water at CAM NE bridge. When high tide comes at approximately 2030, the 2 LVT's standing by as guards will try to get it out. Passed on to Co H.
1/51	S-3	1815	1/51 has plts at (BT 034648) will have ambush at (BT 034646) between 2100 & 0600.
E	S-3	1845	El/CP/1 due to possible conflict with ARVN activity will move its return route to CP approximately 800 meters to the South. H&S notified.
H	S-3	1950	H/1/A departing CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1955	H/1/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1959	Info Report G/1 at (BT 012612) received 15-20 rounds small arms fire from (BT 008615). Returned fire with 30 rounds small arms and 3 60mm mortars. Area to be searched at first light.
E/1	S-3	2008	Now enroute to CP.
G	S-3	2012	G/2/A departed CP.
G	S-3	2019	G/2/A now in position.
E/1	S-3	2024	E1/CP/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	2035	G1/A/1 now in position.
H&S	S-3	2045	H&S/LP/5 (Y1) departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2115	Y/3, & Y/2 departed CP.
Note	S-3	2130	CP drill sounded.
S-2	Regt	2131	Spot Report #12 59th ARVN R&D at 091300H at (BT 027-687) patrolling South VIHN DIEN discovered 1 USMC KIA (previously MIA from Mar 061600). Body recovered by S-2, forwarded to Regt BAS for evac to 1st Med Bn.
GAC D-6	S-3	2135	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2143	CP drill secured.
G	S-3	2150	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 100001H March 1967
TO: 102400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0010	H/3/B departed for night position.
Oscar, E/1/D	S-3	0010	All Secure.
H	S-3	0015	H/3/A departed for night position.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H	S-3	0101	H/3/B set in night position.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E	S-3	0301	E/2 departing CP, H&S notified.
E	S-3	0307	E/3 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0335	H&S/LP/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H	S-3	0411	H/1/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0420	H/3/C returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0425	H&S/LP/5 & 6 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
G	S-3	0501	G/3 now departing night time position.
H	S-3	0513	RBP returned to CP.
G	S-3	0520	G/2/A returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H	S-3	0601	H/1/A departing night time position.
H	S-3	0622	H/1/A & B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0718	G/2/A road sweep progressing East.
G	S-3	0733	G/3 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0925	Spot Report #1 G/1 at 100825H spotted 6 VC at (BT 014611) and took them under fire. Two appeared to fall. Found 1 VC KIA confirmed by Kit Carson, continuing search for other VC.
G	S-3	0950	East Anderson trail secure, Regt notified.
H	S-3	1000	H/3/C departed CP.
H	S-3	1005	H/2/A at Ck Pt #3.
S-3	Regt	1045	Spot Report #2. G/1 at 0930H received 50 rounds small arms from enemy position. Fired 10 81 mm mortar rounds which hit on target. Fire ceased 1 VC KIA (probable).
S-3	Regt	1050	Info Report G/2/A SP spotted 1 VCS running. Fired 10 small arms rounds, negative results.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1115	G/2/A completed road sweep West, Regt notified.
S-3	1/1	1139	Informed 1/1 that Co G fired small arm and mortars at 1 VC at (BT 015605). One VC KIA (probable).
H	S-3	1148	H/2/A at Ck Pt #4 (AT 994700).
H	S-3	1159	H/2/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	1213	E/3 request emergency med-evac for 2 USMC WIA at (BT 025628).
E	S-3	1240	Med-evac for 2 USMC completed.
H	S-3	1250	Request permission to test fire 50 cal and other weapons at bridge, request denied.
H	S-3	1300	H/3/B at Ck Pt #2 (BT 038721).
H	S-3	1350	H3B/CP/1 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1520	Spot Report #50 E3/CP/2 at 101300H at (BT 026608), 1 squad of E3/CP/2 received 150 rounds small arm fire. Other 2 squads of E3/CP/2 moved in as support. Returned fire with 35 rounds M-79, 350 rounds M-14 & 800 M-60 rounds. Called med-evac for 2 USMC WIA's, swept area revealed 1 VC KIA, confirmed, sweep continuing.
S-3	Regt	1703	FINAL to Spot Report #5 E3/CP/2 from 101130H to 101400H at (BT 025603) conducted running fire fight for approximately 900 meters. One squad observed 3 VC 300 meters away. Took 3 VC under fire and pursued. Two other squads maneuvered to cut off escape route of 3 VC and came under fire receiving 150 rounds small arm fire from across the river. Returned fire with 35 rounds M-79, 350 M-14 & 800 rounds M-60. VC broke contact. Sweep of area revealed 2 VC KIA. Called med-evac for 2 USMC WIA.
S-3	Regt	1708	Spot Report #7 E3/CP/2 at 101545H at (BT 028601) spotted 2 VC in open, received 10 rounds small arm fire from above coords. Pursued VC 100 meters & returned fire

DECLASSIFIED

32

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			With 100 rounds small arm. Swept area and found 1 VC KIA.
S-3	Regt	1740	Sent cancellation to night activities for 10 March.
MT	S-3	1820	All vehicles returned to CP.
E/L/D	S-3	1910	There will be 1 Bn of ARVN at (BT 038-627) and (BT 040624) tonight.
CAC D-6	S-3	1940	Oscar set in night time position.
Oscar	S-3	1950	G/3 departing CP.
G	S-3	1951	H1A/H2A departing night time position.
H	S-3	2000	G/2 departed CP.
G	S-3	2005	Be advised that ARVN units have moved into position vicinity of (BT 042620). Modify return route for E/3 activity. Will add info as available.
S-3	E	2047	G/2, & 3 at ambush site.
G	S-3	2049	Received cancellation of EO/A/1.
E	S-3	2050	Spot Report #12 At 1900H E/CP/1 spotted 16 VC at (BT 029617) VC were moving East across an open area in a column. Opened fire with small arms & Arty, will sweep at first light.
S-3	G	2055	Be advised that GS 9964 & 9965 is cleared for Arty fire for 2/12 from 110700H to 111200H.
CAC D-6	S-3	2058	Spot Report #15 At 2000H E/O/1 while in route to ambush site, made contact with approximately 17 VC. Marines opened fire with 300 rounds small arm and VC returned 18 rounds small arms fire. One VC observed to fall, will search area at first light.
S-3	Regt	2110	Sent cancellation of night activities of EO/A/1 to Regt.
S-3	CAC D-6	2130	Info: Be advised that DIEN BAN will be opening a road and providing security for a Convoy heading South to their position. Exact time unknown at present. Should be Early a.m. will notify of exact hour.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	2143	H&S/LP/5 and H&S/LP/6 departed CP.
E	S-3	2148	E2/CP/1 returned to CP.
E	S-3	2150	Received changes of E3/CP/1 TOD to Regt.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
E	S-3	2247	E3/CP/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED

R

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 110001H March 1967
TO: 112400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H	S-3	0120	H3B/A/5 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0205	H3B/A/5 in night position.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
G	S-3	0335	Part of G/3 returning to CP, H&S notified.
G	S-3	0340	G/2 departing ambush site #3 for ambush site #4.
H&S	S-3	0350	Y/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0420	G/1 at Ck Pt #1.
G	S-3	0450	G/1/B in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
RBP	S-3	0550	RBP returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0553	Y/3 & Y/2 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0554	G/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
CAC D-6	S-3	0602	Convoy passing out position, heading North.
H	S-3	0636	H1A/A/1 & H1B/A/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0655	H3B/A/5 securing night activities.
O/1	S-3	0656	O/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	0703	G/2/A departing for road sweep, Regt notified.
G	S-3	0709	All Co G units returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0803	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0928	H/3/B departed CP.
H	S-3	0957	H/3/B at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	1003	H/3/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1005	Anderson trail East secure, Regt notified.
S-3	Regt	1010	Spot Report #7 At 110837 G/1 CP at (BT 002612) received 3 rounds small arms fire and saw 2 VC at (BT 002615). Returned fire with 30 rounds small arms. Swept area finding 2 blood trails & large pools of blood. Followed blood trails to bridge across river. Notified I/1. Two VC KIA (probable).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
O	S-3	1031	Received one sniper round.
O	S-3	1100	Request emergency med-evac for 1 civilian with gunshot wound in head, (BT 050603).
G	S-3	1114	G/2/A completed sweep of Anderson trail West. Regt and H&S notified.
O	S-3	1115	Med-evac completed for civilian WIA at (BT 050603).
G	S-3	1242	Co G requests priority med-evac for 1 US WIA. Fragmentation wounds in arms and buttocks.
3/1	S-3	1308	Departing CP (2) Eagles.
S-3	H	1315	All traffic to be held at bridge except military vehicles.
Air	S-3	1317	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1337	Spot Report #12 At 111300H at (BT 001633) G/3/A patrol member detonated a M-26 grenade with trip wire. Med-evac called for one USMC WIA. Other WIA minor.
Note		1445	Completed Air strikes along Anderson trail West. At vicinity of (BT 003633).
O	S-3	1502	O/1 departed CP.
Engineers	S-3	1509	Reports secondary explosion at (BT 006633).
O	S-3	1513	O/1 at Ck Pt #1.
E	S-3	1515	E/1 departing CP.
O	S-3	1535	O/1 at Ck Pt #2.
O	S-3	1547	O/1 at Ck Pt #3.
Regt	S-3	1645	Road closed for civilian traffic, but open to military vehicles only. In effect until further notice.
O	S-3	1710	Routine med-evac for VN civilian.
MT	S-3	1805	All vehicles have returned to CP.
S-3	H, E		
	E/D,	1813	Road open to all traffic.
	O		
E/1/D	S-3	1840	Be advised 1 of the RFs in this compound was a VC, he was caught giving info to VC. He was turned over to District Headquarters. It was later discovered that he had given the overlays and key defensive positions of this post to the VC. The Popular Forces leader of this

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
POST. WAS			post was informed by his HQ that this position is expected to get hit on the night of 11 March or morning of 12 March, or the night of 12 March or the morning of 13 March.
G	S-3	1933	GLB/A/4 set in ambush site (BT 009625).
H	S-3	1938	H1A & H1B departing CP.
1/51	S-3	1939	Request clearance to fire at (BT 013643). Receiving fire from this position. Reply--Cleared.
O	S-3	1942	O/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	1945	G/1/A returning to CP.
G	S-3	1949	G/3 departed CP.
G	S-3	1953	G/1/A returned to CP.
S-3	G	1956	Notified G/3 of 1/51 receiving fire from (BT 013643).
H	S-3	2000	H1B/A/2 in ambush site (AT 994687).
G	S-3	2005	G/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2007	H1A/A/1 in ambush site (AT 997693).
S-3	1/51	2010	Notified 1/51 of G/SP/2 moving into overlay area.
All Units	S-3	2015	All Secure.
G	S-3	2039	G/2/A in night time position.
G	S-3	2055	G/1/B departed night time position.
G	S-3	2100	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2105	H&S/LP/5 departed CP.
O	S-3	2110	All Secure.
G	S-3	2120	G/1/B returned to CCP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
G	S-3	2211	G/2/A changing ambush site.
G	S-3	2235	G/2/A set in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
G	S-3	2308	G/1 CP/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	2311	H3A/A/4 departing CP for night time activities.
H	S-3	2355	H/2/A in night position.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

C.F. PITCHFORD
C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 120001H March 1967
TO: 122400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0008	H/3/B set in night time position.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0315	H/3 returning to CP.
E	S-3	0316	E/2 departed CP.
H	S-3	0317	H/3/A & H/3/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0410	G/3/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0411	Y/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0415	G/2/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0420	Y/3 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0445	Y/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
G	S-3	0615	G/3 departing night position.
H	S-3	0620	H/1/A & H/1/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0652	G/3 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0655	Road sweep team departing CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	0657	All civilian traffic moving south has been stopped by PF's.
S-3	E/D	0730	Informed that US are not to interfere with the PF's that are holding up the traffic.
E/O	S-3	0825	All civilian traffic open going south.
G	S-3	0900	Anderson trail East secure, Regt & H&S notified.
G	S-3	1100	Anderson trail West secure, Regt & H&S notified.
H	S-3	1130	H2A/CP/1 returning to CP.
H	S-3	1220	H3B/CP/2 departing CP.
Wire Team	S-3	1250	Wire team (13 men) departing CP to check 2 wires going to CAC D-6 position.
7th Eng	S-3	1302	Report will destroy M-26 grenade at (AT 995633).
7th Eng	S-3	1310	Report will destroy 105 shell at (BAT 995632).
7th Eng	S-3	1320	Report 105 round destroyed in place at (AT 995632).

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Wire Team	S-3	1330	Wire Team departing CP.
Wire Team	S-3	1350	Wire Team at D-6 CP.
G	S-3	1420	G1/CP/1 departing CP.
Wire Team	S-3	1520	Wire Team returned to CP.
H	S-3	1525	H3A/CP/3 departed CP.
H	S-3	1535	H3A/CP/3 at Ck Pt #1 (BT 027204).
Arty H&S	S-3	1600	Report 105 round landed in front of B Sector no one was hurt.
S-3	Regt	1625	Spot Report #10 G1A/CP/2 at 121547H at (BT 000616) Kit Carson spotted 1 VC lookout at (AT 995612). Sniper attached to G/1/A shot 1 VC. Info passed to 1/26. Did not sweep because VC was out of our TAOR.
H	S-3	1645	H3A/CP/3 at Ck Pt #3 (BT 025706).
H	S-3	1710	H/3/A & H/3/B returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1720	Two vehicles still out.
MT	S-3	1800	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1835	Cancel H/3/A activities due to conflicting ARVN elements.
S-3	Regt	1900	G/1/A at 121817H at (BT 006508) received 25 rounds carbine fire from (BT 007607). Spotted 3 VC with weapons crossing river. Returned fire with 150 rounds M-14 fire & 9 81 mm rounds. Killed 1 VC. Did not sweep area due to river barrier adjacent unit notified. One VC body on other side of the river.
H	S-3	1950	H/1/A & B departed CP, also ARVN will have 81 mm concentration in CAM NE 1.
G	S-3	2000	G/3/A & G/3/B departed CP.
H	S-3	2003	H/1/A in night position.
E/1/D	S-3	2008	Report 7 vehicles passed our position.
EAC D-6	S-3	2009	Seven vehicles approaching our position.
S-3	D-6	2010	Hold vehicles to investigate origin and mission.
H	S-3	2011	H/1/B in position.
D-6	S-3	2012	Vehicles with policeman say they are going to HOI AN.
Regt	D-6	2013	ARVN vehicles may pass.
D-6	S-3	2025	Four trucks approaching our position.
S-3	D-6	2027	Trucks permitted to pass.
D-6	S-3	2028	Vehicle broke through road block, 1 vehicle halted. Now questioning the vehicle driver.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	2030	G/2 departed CP.
G	S-3	2032	G/1 set in ambush site.
G	S-3	2033	G/3/C departed CP.
G	S-3	2034	G/3/A & G/3/B set in ambush site.
G	S-3	2059	G/3/C in ambush site.
G	S-3	2100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2104	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H	S-3	2210	H/2/A departed CP.
E	S-3	2245	E/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
S-3	G	2315	Received intelligence report from 1/51. Passed to Co G.
G	S-3	2320	G/2 departing for 2nd ambush site.
G	S-3	2347	G/2 set in 2nd ambush site.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 130001H March 1967
TO: 132400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H	S-3	0110	H/3/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0219	H/3/B in ambush site.
H	S-3	0300	H2A/A/4 & H2B/LP/2 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0302	G1A/A/1 in ambush site (BT 018612), G1B/A/2 in ambush site (BT 019609).
All Units	S-3	0303	All Secure.
O	S-3	0345	E1/CP/4 departing D-6 CP.
O	S-3	0346	E0/A/1 departing D-6 CP.
H&S	S-3	0420	H&S/LP/5 & H&S/LP/7 returned to CP.
O	S-3	0433	E0/A/1 set in ambush site (BT 054605).
E	S-3	0435	E3/CP/5 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
G	S-3	0546	G/2 departing ambush site.
H	S-3	0600	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0601	All Secure.
G	S-3	0620	G/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0621	H/3/B and RBP returned to CP.
H	S-3	0625	H/1/A & H/1/B returning to CP.
G	S-3	0645	G/3 returned to CP.
O	S-3	0700	E0/A/1 returning to CP.
G	S-3	0705	G/2/A departing CP.
O	S-3	0710	O/1 returned to CP.
O	E	0726	Resupply request.
H	S-3	0747	H/2/A & H/2/B day activities have been cancelled.
Regt	S-2	0805	Weather Report.
S-3	Regt	0812	Cancel H2A/RP/1 & H2B/CP/3.
S-3	Regt	0828	Spot Report #1 At 0810 at (BT 011614) patrol member stepped on punji stake. Resulting in walking WIA USMC.
G	S-2	0838	Intelligence Report.
G	S-3	0900	East Anderson trail secure, H&S & Regt notified.
H	S-3	0907	H/3/A departing CP.
Ontos	S-3	0920	Ontos departed CP.
H	S-3	0921	H/3/A at Ck Pt #1, holding Medcap.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Wire Team	S-3	0935	Wire Team departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0945	At 0855 at (BT 029642) G/2/A mine sweep security received 10 rounds small arms fire. Returned fire with 100 rounds small arms, 7 rounds M-79 and 1 round 3.5 WP. Did not sweep area due to commitment of mine sweep security.
G	S-3	1034	Road sweep found a mine at (BT 012636).
Ontos	S-3	1036	Position report (BT 029647).
O	S-3	1102	G/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1107	H/3/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	1115	Road sweep West is complete moving back to vicinity of mine. Regt & H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	1202	Spot Report #8 At 1010 at (BT 019614) sniper with Co G squad combat patrol spotted 2 VC. Sniper fired hitting one VC. Area swept with inconclusive results. One VC KIA probable.
S-3	Regt	1205	At 1037 G/1 security for mine sweep at (BT 019614) received 10 rounds auto-matic carbine fire from (BT 021612). Returned fire with 20 rounds small arms. Swept area with inconclusive results.
S-3	Regt	1210	At 131030H G/2/A squad security for mine sweep discovered box type, pressure detonating mine.
G	S-3	1220	G/2/A returned to CP.
Wire Team	S-3	1223	Wire Team returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1255	Regt informed 2/1 of Rough Rider commitment for 15 March.
Wire Team	S-3	1305	Wire Team departing CP.
Note		1335	Co L departing from security area vicinity GS (0365).
Ontos	S-3	1347	Two Ontos returned to CP.
H	S-3	1407	H/3/B at Ck Pt #1.
G	S-3	1415	G/1 has linked up with Ontos.
H	S-3	1420	H/3/B at Ck Pt #2.
G	S-3	1433	Request to test fire a Thompson sub MG.
S-3	XO	1434	Function fire to begin, H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	1512	Spot Report #11 At 1030 at (BT 012636) road sweep found box type pressure detonating mine. EOD called. Recovered mine and sent to mine warfare school.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1528	At 1450 at (BT 008610) PSY war team with G/1 received 20-30 rounds auto-matic fire. Returned fire with 30 rounds small arms & 20 rounds 81 mm. Swept area finding one camouflaged fighting hole.
G	S-3	1535	G/1 returning to CP.
G	S-3	1553	G/1 returned to CP.
E	S-3	1602	E/3 returning to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1717	Request priority med-evac for ARVN WIA.
MT	S-3	1721	All vehicles returned to CP, H&S notified.
E/1/D	S-3	1730	Med-evac for 1 ARVN WIA who was shot in chest by sniper.
Air	S-3	1745	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	1800	G/2/A and G/2/B departing CP.
G	S-3	1810	G/2/C and G/3/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1815	G/2/A at Ck Pt #1.
S-3	Regt	1830	Spot Report #13 E/1/D received 2 sniper rounds which wounded 1 ARVN. Returned fire and pursued sniper. VC broke contact. Med-evac completed at 1745H.
G	S-3	1843	G/3/A now in ambush site.
G	S-3	1900	G/3/C in ambush site.
H	S-3	1930	Lights will not be on tonight at the bridge due to faulty generator.
Regt	S-3	1935	Received frag order # 20-67/
H	S-3	1936	H/1/A & B departing CP.
G	S-3	1940	G/2/A at Ck Pt #1.
Regt	S-3	1941	Received message from Regt.
H	S-3	2000	H/1/B in night position.
G	S-3	2005	G/2/A at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	2010	H/3/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2011	G/3/A, B & C departed for second ambush site.
S-3	S-3	2015	Free fire zone in GS 9965.
H	S-3	2020	H/3/A in night time position.
S-3	Regt	2045	Spot Report #19 G/3/B apprehended 1 VN male with ID card at 1905H at (BT 029641), in a house with a large amount of 782 gear. Interrogation under way.
All Units	S-3	2100	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2143	H&S/LP/6 & H&S/LP/7 departed CP with H&S/LP/5.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
O	S-3	2104	All Secure.
G	S-3	2215	G/2/A at Ck Pt #3.
S-3	Regt	2216	Addition to night activities for 13 March.
G	S-3	2235	G/3/C returning to CP. H&S notified.
E/1/D	S-3	2240	All Secure.
G	S-3	2245	G/3/C returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
G	Arty	2309	G/SP/2 requests illumination at (BT 006-635). 81 mm illumination.
3/1	S-3	2313	D/1 setting in ambush at (BT 063599). Duration of time unknown.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

C.F. Pitchford
C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 140001H March 1967
TO: 142400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H	S-3	0115	H/3/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0120	H/3/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0253	G/2/A at Ck Pt #1.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0341	H&S/LP/5 (Y1) returning to CP ahead of time due to poor radio contact.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0424	H&S/LP/5 (Y1) returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0450	H&S/LP/7 (Y3) returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H	S-3	0600	H/1/A departing night position.
All Units	S-3	0601	All Secure.
H	S-3	0603	H/1/B departing night position.
E	S-3	0612	G/2/A returning to CP.
H	S-3	0618	H/1/A & H/1/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0628	G/2/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0650	G/1/A departing CP for road sweep.
All Units	S-3	0700	All Secure.
G	S-3	0715	G/3/A returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0838	Be advised that there are estimated 500 VC, this one BN is reported being in the village of QUANG LOC TAY "4" at (BT 065598). Info passed on from DIEN BAN, district HQ. Rating B-2.
E/1/D	S-3	0839	Request routine AO to check out info report.
H	S-3	0910	H3A/CP/1 departing CP.
H	S-3	0911	H3A/CP/1 at Ck Pt #1 (BT 025705).
G	S-3	0930	East Anderson trail secure. H&S and Regt notified.
Wire Team	S-3	0940	Wire Team departing CP.
H	S-3	0948	H/2/A departing CP.
Regt	S-3	0955	Bald Eagle Co has the convoy reserve.
G	S-3	0957	G/1/A proceeding with sweep of Anderson trail West.
S-3	ELD	1100	Detain all US traffic on HWY 1.
E	S-3	1101	West Anderson trail secure, H&S and Regt notified.
H	S-3	1103	H/3/A returned to CP.
Regt 6	S-3	1205	Hold traffic going to DIEN BAN until further notice. H&S, S-4 notified.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	EID	1226	Let truck with perishable food products pass
Ontos	S-3	1300	Function firing 50 cal MG.
Regt 6	S-3	1301	Roads open to DIEN BAN.
H	S-3	1315	H/3/B departing from CP.
Ontos	S-3	1455	Secured firing 50 cal MG.
E	S-3	1507	E/2 departing CP enroute to D-6 CP.
H	S-3	1512	H/3/B departed CP at 1500H.
G	S-3	1520	G2/CP/1 arrived at PPB (BT 012616).
7th Eng	S-3	1545	At (BT 007634) found one bomb, destroyed in place.
G	S-3	1604	G/1/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	1640	G3A/CP/2 at Ck Pt # 2 (BT 005617).
MT	S-3	1725	Three vehicles still out.
G	S-3	1804	G/1/C departing CP.
MT	S-3	1810	All vehicles returned to CP, H&S notified.
G	S-3	1838	G/2/C departing CP.
G	S-3	1903	G/1/B and G/2/B departed CP.
G	S-3	1923	G/1/A, G/2/A & G/2/C in ambush site.
O	S-3	1935	O/1 departing CP.
H	S-3	1937	H/1/A & H/1/B departed CP.
H	S-3	1958	H/1/A & H/1/B in ambush position.
O	S-3	2005	O/1 in ambush site.
H	S-3	2006	H/3/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2014	Spot Report #11 At 1950 at (BT 025635) G/2 squad moving into ambush site apprehended 1 male with ID. Male had a 10-12 inch knife hidden in the small of his back, under his shirt. Returning to CP.
All Units	S-3	2100	All Secure.
H	S-3	2101	H/3/B in position (BT 044720).
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
CAC D-6	S-3	2220	E/O returning to CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	2240	E/O returned to CP, all secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
E/1/D	S-3	2302	Requests to know if we have any friendly activities at (BT 038629). Ans negative.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

46
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 150001H March 1967
TO: 152400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H	S-3	0115	H/3/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0130	H/3/A departed CP.
H	S-3	0150	H/3/A in position.
Regt	S-3	0210	Rockets being fired at DA NANG.
Regt	S-3	0220	Prepare two platoons and company Cnd Grp to displace to Regimental CP.
H&S	S-3	0230	A sector reports fire fight in front of of lines.
S-3	S-4	0250	Trucks with Ontos security dispatched to CAC D-6 to pick up one platoon Co E.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
ARVN	S-3	0301	Road open for movement.
CAC D-6	S-3	0340	Trucks returning to CP.
S-3	E	0350	Co E stand down from alert.
Regt	S-3	0355	Co E resume alert status, passed to Co G.
S-4	S-3	0400	Trucks and Ontos with 1 platoon Co E, returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	0401	Assigned mission to provide block along river at (AT 990630) to (AT 990640).
H&S	S-3	0429	Y1 & Y2 and Y3 returned to CP.
Info	S-3	0430	Trucks, Ontos and Co E departed CP for assigned location, 1st Convoy.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
Info	S-3	0515	2nd Convoy of troops departed.
E	S-3	0545	Co E in position.
Regt	S-3	0546	Possible rocket launcher sites in GS 9666.
G	S-3	0605	G/2/B departing Ambush site.
G	S-3	0631	G/2/A & G/2/B returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0632	All Secure.
G	S-3	0642	G/2/C returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0650	G/1 departing for road sweep.
G	S-3	0651	G/1/C returned to CP.
G	S-3	0652	G/1/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0653	H1A, H1B and H2B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0700	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0810	Intelligence report.
Regt	S-2	0818	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0903	H/3/A departed CP.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	0916	Anderson trail East secure, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	E,G	0936	Message: Recon in force.
H	S-3	0938	H/3/B departed CP at 0915, now at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	0939	H/1/A departing CP.
S-3	E	0950	Request time you desire G/3 vicinity LA THO BAC (3).
H	S-3	0959	H/1/A at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	1006	H/2/A at Ck Pt #3.
S-3	E,G	1008	G/3 to begin move into LA THO BAC (3), at 1510.30H.
CAC D-6	S-3	1030	O/1 at Ck Pt #1.
S-3	Regt	1036	At 0845 at (BT 041608) G/3 spotted 1 VC coming down river in boat at (BT 007608). VC turned into South side of river bank and escaped.
H	S-3	1043	H/1/A at Ck Pt #2.
CAC D-6	S-3	1050	O/1 at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	1059	H/3/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1110	Spot Report #5 At 0830 at (BT 013612) G/3 squad spotted 2 VC with weapons at (BT 017619). Sniper took VC under fire, 1 VC observed to fall. Area not swept due to commitment to move into LA THO BAC (3).
S-3	Regt	1112	Spot Report #6 At 1010 at (BT 013612) G/3 squad sniper spotted 1 VC with weapon at (BT 018617), took VC under fire. VC seen to fall.
S-3	Regt	1118	At 1510.10H at (BT 011607) G/3 squad CP observed 3 VC (one with weapon) attempting to cross bridge at ref coord. Bridge covered by ambush and 1 M-60 MG located approximately 150 meters from bridge, field of fire was ideal. Four bursts were fired with hits on all 3 VC. VC were knocked into stream with depths in excess of 12 feet. Visual observation maintained on the stream. No bodies were observed to surface.
H	S-3	1135	H/3/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	1137	West Anderson trail secure, H&S and Regt notified.
S-3	Regt H&S	1138	H&S and Regt notified of Anderson trail sweep.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1140	H/1/A at Ck Pt #4.
H	S-3	1151	H/3/B at Ck Pt #1.
E	S-3	1243	Request emergency med-evac at (AT 998609).
E	S-3	1327	Med-evac complete man was KIA when put on helo.
H	S-3	1330	H/3/B returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1331	Y/1 reports 35 VC moving in GS 9959.
S-3	Regt	1445	Spot Report #11 At 1055H at (BT 039601) D-6 squad patrol sighted 10-15 VC at (BT 035606). Took VC under fire with small arms & 81 mm mission. Swept area with inconclusive results.
S-3	E	1445	Returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1446	Spot Report #12 At 1330H at (AT 988609) while moving along river Rec'd automatic fire from across river at (AT 990607). Returned fire with 300 7.62 rounds and 15 M-79 rounds. Called med-evac for 1 US KIA.
E	S-3	1545	Co E returned to CP.
G	S-3	1607	G/3 returned to CP.
S-3	G	1719	1/26 has activities in GS 9963 from 152230H to 160315H.
MT	S-3	1721	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1733	G/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1830	G/2/A in position.
S-3	Regt	1850	Spot Report #16 G/2/A at 151815H on Anderson trail at (BT 025635) apprehended 1 VN male approximately 30 years old, ID card said he was born in 1909. Brought to CP for interrogation.
G	S-3	1909	G/2/B departing CP.
CAC D-6	S-3	1932	Psy-War team now broadcasting.
H	S-3	1933	H/1/A & B departing CP.
G	S-3	1935	G/2/B in position.
G	S-3	1955	G/2 departing CP.
Regt	S-3	2005	Request to know which platoon from Co E is on Rough Rider. Answer E/3.
H	S-3	2006	H/1/A & B in position, at (AT 997690) & (AT 991686).
CAC D-6	S-3	2010	All Secure.
G	S-3	2011	G/1/B in position.
G	S-3	2018	G/2 in position.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	2020	H/1/B in 2nd ambush position.
G	S-3	2030	G/1/C in ambush site.
H&S	S-3	2035	Y/1 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2110	Y/3 & Y/2 departing CP.
E	S-3	2111	Cancel all Co E activities for tonight. Passed on to Regt. These activities are set back 24 hours.
All Units	S-3	2130	All Secure.
CAC D-6	S-3	2138	E/O at 2030H at (BT 050603) received 10 rounds automatic fire and 3 rounds semi- automatic fire, from above coords. Returned fire with 1 M-79 round and 3 M-14 rounds with 2 illuminations. Enemy broke contact.
H	S-3	2145	Received additions for night activities.
H	S-3	2155	H3A/A/5 departing for night activities.
H	S-3	2200	H1C/A/6 departing for night activities.
All Units	S-3	2201	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 160001H March 1967
TO: 162400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	0010	G/1/C set in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0115	Report H&S/LP/6 returned to CP due to radio malfunctions. Will return if new radio can be obtained.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0320	H&S/LP/6 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0330	G/3 at Ck Pt #1 (BT 019618).
H&S	S-3	0359	H&S/LP/5 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0415	H&S/LP/7 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0420	G/3 at PPB (BT 019617).
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
H	S-3	0542	H/1/B returning to CP.
H	S-3	0553	H/1/A returning to CP.
G	S-3	0602	G/1/B returning to CP.
H	S-3	0612	H/1/A, B & C returned to CP.
G	S-3	0613	G/2/A returning to CP.
H	S-3	0625	H/3/B returning to CP.
G	S-3	0628	G/1/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0640	G/1/C returning to CP.
G	S-3	0645	G/1/C, G/2/C & G/2/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0700	All Secure.
H	S-3	0708	H/3/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0709	G/1/A departed Bn CP on road sweep, H&S and Regt notified.
Regt	S-3	0726	RR will be delayed 24 hours.
H	S-3	0749	Request med-evac for woman 10 months pregnant, at (BT 033732).
Air	S-3	0832	Med-evac completed for Co H.
G	S-3	0840	Request emergency med-evac for 4 WIA's and 1 KIA. G/3 at (BT 007608).
G	S-3	0912	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, H&S and Regt notified.
G	S-3	0913	Report receiving heavy small arms fire from South of river.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~
CO

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	G	0925	Sending 2 Ontos and Otters with one squad to assist G/3 wounded.
G	S-3	0930	G/1 departed CP.
Arty	S-3	1000	Firing 81 mm & Arty at (BT 008605).
Ontos	S-3	1002	Otters at G/3 position.
Ontos	S-3	1016	Bringing in casualties by Otter and Ontos to CP.
Air	G	1033	Air Strikes are completed.
Ontos	S-3	1053	Will bring wounded to LZ Crawdad.
E	S-3	1057	E/1/D patrol departed CP for day time activities.
Ontos	S-3	1103	Ontos arrived at CP, taking WIA'S to LZ Crawdad.
Air	S-3	1110	Med-evac complete for Co G. WIA'S at LZ Crawdad.
G	S-3	1115	Request Engineers and Ontos to destroy mines. Will send coords.
S-3	Regt	1140	Spot Report #2 At 160805H at (BT 020612) sniper spotted 1 VC with weapon at (BT 025611). Sniper fired 1 round and hit VC with weapon. Two men ran out of tree line, picked up body and ran back into tree line. Did not sweep due to commitment of patrol.
D-6	S-3	1141	Request routine med-evac for civilian female with fragmentation wounds in head.
G	S-3	1143	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete. H&S and Regt notified.
G	S-3	1202	EOD team departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1215	Spot Report #4 G3/CP/2 (3 squads). Had mine explode in patrols midst. It was a 105 round, either command detonated or pressure plate. Resulting in 2 KIA (1 USMC and 1 Kit Carson).
S-3	Regt	1338	Spot Report #7 G3/CP/2 at 160920H at (BT 008608). Med-evac responding to incident reported on SP # 4 received 100 rounds automatic fire from VC position at (BT 009607) causing 1 US WIA. Arty mission was on a "temp hold" and as soon as med-evac left area Arty began firing. Fixed wing requested until sent to friendly / Ontos

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM TO TIME MESSAGES

coords to bring med-evac patients back to CP. Arty, 81 mm and fixed wing coordinated attack on enemy position, four planes hit area with bombs, napalm and 20 mm. Eighteen rounds Arty and 73 rounds 81 mm were fired between Air Strikes. Units on ground fired 300 rounds small arms, 100 rounds 30 cal., 6 rounds 106 RR. Large secondary explosion reported caused by napalm. Estimated 10 VC in fire fight at onestage. Estimate 10 VC KIA (probable). AO ~~power area observed no movement~~ movement. Patients returned to CP where helo picked them up and took WIA's and KIA's to "A" Med. Request truck to pick up detainees at ELD. Request S-4 to make arrangements with CO of Co E for shotguns.

S-3 S-4 1417 Co E CO reports the new thrust lines for 15 March have been compromised. S-2 notified.

E S-3 1418 Report 1 VCS at main gate. Request interpreter from S-2. S-2 sending (ITT).

H&S S-3 1435 Regt 1535 Spot Report #10
GIA/CP/1 squad at 161130H at (BT 016621) found trip wired M-79 round attached to 81 mm round. EOD team called. Rounds were destroyed.

S-3 Regt 1536 Spot Report #11 G3/CP/2 (3 squads) at 161515H at (BT008609) discovered a 155 round set to be electrically detonated. EOD team disarmed round and will bring round to 2/1 CP.

G S-3 1545 All of G3 elements have returned to CP.

S-3 Regt 1547 Spot Report #12
2/1 CP at 161530H at (BT 026637) apprehended 1 VN female without ID card, approximate age 33. VN female was gathering comm wire. Brought to 2/1 CP for interrogation by IIT, will be sent to DIEN BAN for further interrogation.

S-3 Regt 1655 Spot Report #13
S-2 scouts with ELD patrol apprehended 10 detainees pointed out by informant as VC. Being interrogated and reclassified at 2/1 CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1710	G/1/A returned to CP.
Note		1730	Explosion took place at trash dump suspected booby trapped gate resulting in 1 USMC WIA.
G	S-3	1815	G/2/B departing CP.
MT	S-3	1845	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1918	G/1/C departed CP.
G	S-3	1919	G/2/B at ambush site, G/2/C departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1932	At 161815H Marine police detail departed CP enroute to trash dump detonated Chi-Com grenade rigged as AP mine at (BT 013632). One Marine received minor wounds and non-evacuated. Dump sentries recognized VN herding cattle in area. These people will be apprehended and questioned at first light.
G	S-3	1935	G/2/A departed CP.
H	S-3	1940	H/3/A departed CP.
G	S-3	1945	G/1/C in ambush site.
G	S-3	1947	G/2/C in ambush site.
H	S-3	1948	H/3/A & B departed CP.
G	S-3	2003	G/1/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2005	All Secure.
H	S-3	2008	H/3/A in night time position.
H	S-3	2030	H/2/A set in night time position.
G	S-3	2120	All Secure.
H	S-3	2155	At 2045H at (At 993685) H/3/B squad ambush observed possible movement to the West. Searched area with inconclusive results.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	2201	D-6/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2314	At 2240 at (AT 993685) H/3/B squad ambush sighted movement on road. Opened fire with 25 rounds small arms fire. Sweep of area brought inconclusive results.
S-3	Regt	2325	Notified of changes in activities for Co G for 17 March day and night.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

DECLASSIFIED

C.F. Pitchford
C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 170001H March 1967
TO: 172400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E	S-3	0308	E1/CP/1 departing CP.
H	S-3	0309	H1A/A/5 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0425	H&S/LP/5 &6 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0435	H2A/A/3 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0440	H&S/LP/7 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
G	S-3	0620	G/2 and G/1/B returning to CP.
G	S-3	0630	G/2/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0640	G/2/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0645	H/1/A and H/3/A secured night activities.
G	S-3	0646	G/1/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0655	G/1/A departing CP for road sweep, Regt notified.
H	S-3	0725	H/3/B returned to CP.
E	S-3	0815	Request priority med-evac at (BT 050630) for civilian.
Regt	S-2	0852	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0902	H/2/B departed CP.
H	S-3	0906	H/1/A departed CP.
H	S-3	0919	H/3/A at Ck Pt #1.
AT's	S-3	0943	East Anderson trail is open. Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	1005	H/2/B at Ck Pt #2.
E	S-3	1007	D-6 at Ck Pt #1.
E	S-3	1012	Request med-evac for 1 civilian at (BT 043620).
AT's	S-3	1020	W Anderson trail, mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	1025	D-6 at ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	1030	H/2/B at Ck Pt #3.
H	S-3	1031	H/2/A departed CP at 0900H.
H	S-3	1115	H/1/A at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	1122	H/2/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	1152	H/2/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	1153	H/1/A returned to CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	1346	Sector "D" received 2 incoming rounds. Co G notified.
G	S-3	1415	G/3 departing CP.
G	S-3	1430	G/3 at Ck Pt # 1.
Note		1435	Function firing commenced.
G	S-3	1554	G/3 at Ck Pt #2.
S-3	Regt	1659	At 1600H at (BT 017617) G/3 squad combat patrol received 10 rounds automatic carbine fire from (BT 015617). Returned fire with 20 rounds small arms and 2 rounds M-79. Sweep of area brought inconclusive results.
MT	S-3	1723	One vehicle still out.
MT	S-3	1800	All vehicles returned to CP.
G/2/C	S-3	1801	G/2/C departing CP.
G	S-3	1916	G/1 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1923	Sent changes in night activities for Co H.
G	S-3	1930	G/2/C in ambush site.
RBP	S-3	1938	Departing CP for river patrol.
G	S-3	1939	G/2 departing CP.
G	S-3	1940	G/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1955	G/3/A departing CP.
G	S-3	2000	G/2 in ambush site.
G	S-3	2010	G/2/A in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	2011	All Secure.
AT's	S-3	2012	Ontos and trucks returned to CP.
G	S-3	2030	G/1 is at radio tower and set in.
H&S	S-3	2100	H&S/LP/7 departed CP.
E.	S-3	2105	E/1 returning to CP.
E	S-3	2106	E/1/D and D-6 All Secure.
S-3	3/1	2110	3/1 has clearance in the area requested. 3/1 can not fire on the West side of the river.
G	S-3	2115	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2116	H&S/LP/6 departed CP.
E	S-3	2130	E/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	2137	H&S/LP/5 departed CP.
G	S-3	2210	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2211	All Secure.
G	S-3	2212	G/3 in PPB.
E	S-3	2310	E/1/D and D-6 All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

C.F. Pitchford
C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 180001H March 1967
TO: 182400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0300	H/1/A in night position.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0430	All LP's have returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0450	Info Report H/2/B at 0410H spotted possible enemy movement at (BT 044719). Illumination was fired with inconclusive results.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
G	S-3	0610	G/2/C returning to CP.
H	S-3	0611	H/2/A returning to CP.
G	S-3	0615	G/2/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0618	H/3/A & B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0630	G/2 returning to CP.
G	S-3	0635	G/2/C returned to CP
H	S-3	0640	H/2/A & B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0715	Road sweep departing CP. Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0830	H/3/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0831	H/2/A & B departing CP.
H	S-3	0840	H3A/CP/3 at Ck Pt #1 (AT 993685).
H	S-3	0841	H2A/CP/2 at Ck Pt #1 (BT 026706).
S-3	Regt	0900	Spot Report #5 G3/CP/1 at 180820H at (BT 018616) observed helo fired upon by 10 rounds automatic small arms fire from (BT 010605). Arty fired 6 rounds on VC. Did not sweep due to concealment in ambush position.
G	S-3	0905	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete. Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0906	H3A/CP/3 at Ck Pt #2 (BT 002680).
H	S-3	0907	H1A/CP/4 departing CP.
H	S-3	0925	H/3/A at Ck Pt #3 and H/1/A at Ck Pt #1.
G	S-3	0931	G/1 returned to CP and G/1/A sweeping West on Anderson trail West.
H	S-3	0932	H/2/B at Ck Pt #2 (BT 038716).
H	S-3	0943	H/2/B at Ck Pt #3 (BT 031715).
H	S-3	0947	H/3/A at Ck Pt #4 (BT 014686).

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Regt	S-3	0948	RR cancelled for 18 March.
H	S-3	0955	H/1/A at Ck Pt #2 (BT 003705).
G	S-3	1005	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	1006	"A" sector of 2/1 perimeter received 3 incoming rounds, believed to be stray rounds.
H	S-3	1023	Request priority med-evac for civilian who has food poisoning. LZ at (BT 033733).
S-3	Regt	1050	Spot Report #5 G3/CP/1 at 180940H at (BT 014614) received 4 rounds M-1, 10 rounds auto/carbine fire from 3 VC at (BT 014612). Sniper attached to G3 returned fire with 3 rounds, squad fired 150 M-60 MG rounds, and 2 3.5 rounds. Sniper hit one VC in head. One VC KIA.
H	S-3	1137	H1A/CP/4 and H2A/CP/2 and H/2/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	1446	E/3/B departed PPB to return to 2/1 CP.
Regt	S-3	1515	Received intelligence report from Regt on 12 VC at (AT 983699). Dispatching 1 platoon to PHONG LE (1).
7th Eng	S-3	1604	7th Engineers found 3 dud rounds and will destroy at (AT 995633).
G	S-3	1633	G/1/A returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	1650	Requests priority med-evac for civilian WIA. Fragmentation wound in left foot, at (BT 043620).
MT	S-3	1711	All vehicles returned to CP.
Air	S-3	1730	Med-evac complete for E/1/D.
H	S-3	1740	Request priority med-evac.
H	S-3	1750	Cancel priority med-evac.
E/1/D	S-3	1809	One VN civilian WIA was brought to E/1/D position, VN claimed he was hit by mortar fragmentations while standing in front of his house. Med-evac called and S-5 notified.
H	S-3	1810	Request to know if ARVNS are still in the area. Answer affirmative.
G	S-3	1825	G/3/A departing CP.
S-3	G	1845	Vehicles for sick scout dog departed CP.
H	S-3	1855	Three vehicles now crossing bridge at Co H position.
G	S-3	1856	G/2/A now set in ambush site.
G	S-3	1906	G/2 departing CP.
H	S-3	1917	Three vehicles now at MP Bn.
G	S-3	1926	G/2 set in ambush position.
L/51	S-3	1940	Received info concerning another Bn of ARVN

58
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	H&S	1941	which will be located at (BT 030650). Informed H&S that Co G elements were approaching CP.
G	S-3	1945	G/2/C has departed CP and all of G/3 units returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1953	Receiving incoming Arty rounds.
D-6	S-3	2000	EO/A/1 departing CP.
Arty	S-3	2004	Fire was from HQ Btry. (Error in deflection) will not receive any more rounds.
G	S-3	2005	G/1/B departed CP.
H	S-3	2032	H/3/A set in night time position.
G	S-3	2043	G/1/C departing CP.
G	S-3	2053	G/1/B set in ambush position.
H&S	S-3	2117	H&S/LP/5586 departed CP.
E	S-3	2130	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2138	H&S/LP/7 departed CP.
H	S-3	2145	H/2/B received cancellations of night activities (ambush). Regt notified.
G	S-3	2200	All Secure.
E	S-3	2230	E/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	2247	H2A/A/4 night activities cancelled, Regt notified.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2315	Info Report Spotted 1 VCS observing tower from (BT 029713). Fired 2 rounds small arms. Visual search with spot light and binoculars proved inconclusive. Physical search will be conducted at first light.
D-6	S-3	2348	EO/A/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

C.F. Pitchford
C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 190001H March 1967
TO: 192400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0230	H/1/A departing night time position.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0406	H&S/LP/5 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0408	H&S/LP/7 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0430	H&S/LP/6 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0530	RBP returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
H	S-3	0601	H/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0610	H/3/A & B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0625	G/1/C returned to CP.
G	S-3	0640	G/SP/2 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0645	G/2 and G/1/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0700	G/CP/1 departed CP for road sweep.
E	S-3	0830	Request priority med-evac at (BT 030622) 1 US WIA.
G	S-3	0848	G/1 reported E Anderson trail mine sweep complete. Regt and H&S notified.
Air Regt	S-3	0853	Med-evac completed for Co E.
Regt	S-2	0908	Weather Report.
Regt	S-3	0926	RR at Ck Pt #33.
Regt	S-3	0940	RR at Ck Pt #29.
H	S-3	0941	H/2/A departed CP.
G	S-3	0942	W Anderson trail sweep now progressing West. Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-3	0955	RR at Ck Pt #32.
H	S-3	1010	H/2/B departed CP.
H	S-3	1011	Ontos will not return to CP.
Regt	S-3	1018	RR turned around and returning to CHU LAI.
S-3	Regt	1030	Spot Report #8 E1/CP/2 at 190800H at (BT 029619) spotted 3 VC with weapons walking by rail across bridge. Ambush opened fire with 400 rounds small arms; VC returned 40 rounds small arms; 1 US WIA. Swept area finding blood trails on and around bridge. Two VC KIA (probable). WIA med-evaced at 0850H.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1045	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, now setting up security for engineers. Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-3	1046	RR now at Ck Pt #32. After reaching CHU LAI decided to turn around and attempt trip to DA NANG.
H	S-3	1047	H/2/B at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	1112	H2B/CP/3 at Ck Pt #3.
H	S-3	1230	H1A/CP/1 and H2A/CP/3 and H2B/CP/2 returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1340	RR has been aborted. Rescheduled for 20 March. Co E informed.
Armorer	S-3	1403	Function fire, cleared.
G, H&S	S-3	1404	900 inch range cleared.
G	S-3	1415	G/1/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	1436	E/1 returning to CP.
Armorer	S-3	1443	Secure function fire.
E	S-3	1515	E/1 & E/2 returned to CP.
E	S-3	1525	Cancel E/3 activities for 20 March.
S-3	Regt	1530	Cancel E3/CP/3, E3/CP/1 and E3/CP/2.
MT	S-3	1740	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1805	G/2/B departing CP.
H	S-3	1815	Received report that Corpsman with Co H unit was hit in the eye by a rock thrown by a small child at 1545H. Man will need surgery.
G	S-3	1910	G/2/C departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1925	Change in night position for H2B/A/4.
G	S-3	1930	G/2/B set in position.
G	S-3	1935	G/2/C set in position, G/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1945	H/3/A departed CP.
G	S-3	1950	G/2/A set in ambush site.
E	S-3	2002	E/1/D is starting night activities. E/1/D and D-6 All Secure.
H	S-3	2015	H/3/A now in night time position, H/3/B now departing CP.
H	S-3	2030	H/3/B set in night time position.
E	S-3	2040	E/1/C departing CP.
E	S-3	2050	E/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	2100	E/1/C set in night time position.
H	S-3	2102	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2112	Sent addition of E/1 activity.
G	S-3	2128	G/1/B departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2129	H&S/LP/5 and H&S/LP/6 departed CP.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	2135	G/1/C set in night time position.
E	S-3	2145	E/1 at E/1/D position.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
G	S-3	2205	G/3 departing CP.
G	S-3	2234	G/3 at Ck Pt #1 (BT 028641).
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H	S-3	2305	H/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2323	H/2/A departing CP.
E	S-3	2330	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 200001H March 1967

TO: 202400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0002	H/1/A in night time position (AT 995701).
G	S-3	0010	G/3/A in night time position (BT 038644).
G	S-3	0040	G/3 in night position.
H	S-3	0055	H/2/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0215	H/2/B set in night time position.
H	S-3	0235	H/1/A departing night time position.
H	S-3	0300	H/1/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0310	At 0230 at (BT 018637) G/1/C squad ambush received 1 incoming grenade from unknown direction. Moved ambush site to different location.
H	S-3	0325	H/2/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0407	Y/3 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0445	Y/1 & Y/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
G	S-3	0618	G/2/B & C departing ambush site.
G	S-3	0625	G/2/A departing ambush site.
G	S-3	0631	G/1/B departing ambush site.
G	S-3	0640	All Co G units returned to CP.
H	S-3	0641	H/2/B returned to CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0700	Priority med-evac for 9 year old girl shot in left ankle.
G	S-3	0710	Anderson trail mine sweep departed CP.
E/1/D	S-3	0754	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	0825	H/2/A departed CP.
H	S-3	0830	H/2/B departed CP.
H	S-3	0845	H/2/B at Ck Pt #1 (BT 039722).
G	S-3	0850	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, H&S and Regt notified.
H	S-3	0907	H1A/CP/4 departing CP.
H	S-3	0908	H2B/CP/1 at Ck Pt #3 (BT 030714).
H	S-3	0923	H1A/CP/4 at Ck Pt #1 (BT 002703).
E	S-3	0940	E/1 returned to CP; D-6 commenced day activities.
G	S-3	0945	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete, H&S and Regt notified.
S-3	59th	0958	Request block on West bank of river in GS 0368, to block for 3/1 Sparrow Hawk.

63 DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1006	H3A/CP/3 at Ck Pt #2 (BT 002679).
H	S-3	1008	H1A/CP/4 at Ck Pt #2 (BT 002703).
H	S-3	1030	H3A/CP/3 at Ck Pt #3 (BT 013676).
Arty	S-3	1032	3/1 Sparrow Hawk in LZ.
H	S-3	1056	H2B/CP/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1059	H&S secured fam firing at 1020H.
H	S-3	1150	H3A/CP/3 at Ck Pt #5 (AT 995689).
H	S-3	1158	H3A/CP/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1200	H1A/CP/4 returned to CP.
WT	S-3	1205	WT departing CP.
WT	S-3	1230	WT heading South on Hwy #1.
E	S-3	1305	RR at Ck Pt #21.
S-3	Info	1308	Swimmers arrived at 2/1 CP, will be taken to ELD where security elements from E/2 will escort them to search location.
Regt	S-3	1320	RR held up at Ck Pt #21, while checking out possible mines and VC.
E	S-3	1400	Patrol arrived at E/1/D to escort swimmers.
S-3	Regt	1540	Spot Report #2 H/SP/1 at (AT 998707) at 201330H spotted 2 rafts in river traveling East with 3 young men, 3 old men and 1 young woman. All had ID cards. Apprehended detainees for intelligence report, and turned them over to Regt S-5.
Arty	S-3	1626	RR at (BT 128479) found 4 mines in road.
E	S-3	1626	E/1/D returning to CP.
S-3	Regt	1630	Addition to Spot Report #12, searched rafts with inconclusive results.
G	S-3	1635	G/1/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1640	Old VN male at gate brought in a mine, from VIEM TAY.
E	S-3	1655	E/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1702	Will destroy 105 round dud that old VN male brought in.
S-3	Regt	1715	Spot Report #15 G3/CP/1 at 201650H at (BT 038648) apprehended 1 VN male that acted suspiciously all day, has 2 ID cards, one stating age 17 and other 20. Will bring detainee to 2/1 CP on G3's return.
S-3	Regt	1725	Spot Report #16 S-2 at 201700H at (BT 015630) had one VN

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			civilian who saw VC hide 105 mm round in graveyard and cover it with brush. Civilian brought dud to 2/1 CP and turned over to S-2. Civilian rewarded with 1 sack (100 Lbs.) of rice and 200 P's. Round destroyed by engineers.
MT	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1805	RR at Ck Pt #27.
G	S-3	1820	G/2/C departing CP.
H	S-3	1830	Received message from Co H concerning report from PF's to H/2. Regt notified by Co H.
E	S-3	1845	E/3 platoon which is RR will stay in DA NANG.
Regt	S-3	1900	RR at Ck Pt #26.
G	S-3	1915	G/2 departing CP.
E/3	S-3	1916	RR has arrived at 1st MT Bn.
S-3	Regt	1916	Spot Report #18 E/2 between 1100H and 1500H moving East along SONG THANH QUIT were shown 6 caves at (BT 055626, 056626, 057627, 057628 on North and 055626, 058627) on South bank of river. Caves were destroyed. One VN female believed to be tax collector, was detained. Documents were found in cave at (BT 058627). Detainee and documents to be forwarded to Regt.
G	S-3	1930	G/2/C set in night time position.
G	S-3	1940	G/3 and G/3/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	1958	G/2/A set in night time position.
G	S-3	1959	G/2/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2110	G/2/B set in night time position.
G	S-3	2111	G/1/C departing CP.
E	S-3	2030	Cancel EO/A/1. Regt notified.
G	S-3	2034	G/1/B departing CP by rear gate.
WT	S-3	2035	LL 13 down to D-6.
S-3	Regt	2040	G/3 at 201835H at (BT 041641) received 10 rounds small arms fire from (BT 044644). Called Arty, allrounds hit on target. Will relocate ambush position.
H	S-3	2045	H/3/B in night time position (AT 990684).
G	S-3	2050	G/3/B departing ambush site.
G	S-3	2110	G/1/B set in night time position.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	2130	G/3/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	2144	Emergency med-evac for 1 US ill (BT 033032).
H&S	S-3	2147	Y/2 & Y/3 LP's set in night positions.
Air	S-3	2209	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	2235	H/2/A set in night time position.
S-3	H	2240	Passed message to Co H on flare ship.
H	S-3	2300	All Secure.
S-3	3/1	2301	Passed message to 3/1 on flare ship.
All Units	S-3	2302	All Secure.
H	S-3	2342	H/1/A departing for night activities.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 210001H March 1967
TO: 212400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	0003	All Secure.
H	S-3	0038	H/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0045	H/2/B departing for night activities.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H	S-3	0143	H/2/B in night time position.
Regt	S-2	0144	Info Report.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0240	H1A/A/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0426	All LP's returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
G	S-3	0547	G/2/C departing ambush site.
G	S-3	0553	G/1/A departing ambush site.
H	S-3	0557	All Secure.
G	S-3	0615	G/2 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0616	G/1/C departing ambush site.
G	S-3	0625	G/2/B and G/1/C returned to CP.
H	S-3	0630	H/3/A & B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0645	H/2/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0745	G/1 departed for road sweep, Regt notified.
G	S-3	0850	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, H&S and Regt notified.
E/14	S-3	0852	E/3 returning to CP.
WT	S-3	0853	WT departing CP.
H	S-3	0907	H/2/B departing CP.
E/14	S-3	0912	E/3 returned to CP. RR complete.
H	S-3	0915	H/1/A departing CP.
Regt	S-2	0920	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0921	H/2/B at Ck Pt #1.
S-3	Regt	0955	Spot Report #2 At 0910H Co H FT/SP at (AT 999700) apprehended male VN with out ID card. S-2 will interrogate and determine further disposition.
WT	S-3	1020	WT returned to CP.
H	S-3	1021	H/1/A at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	1022	H/2/A departed CP.
G	S-3	1117	G/1/A completed W Anderson trail mine sweep. Regt and H&S notified.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGES
H	S-3	1153 H/2/B at Ck Pt #4.
H	S-3	1206 H/2/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	1232 H/1/A & H/2/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1315 LVT's will be operating in GS 9570. Co H notified.
G	S-3	1515 G/3 departed CP.
G	S-3	1640 G/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	1644 Cancel H/1/A night ambush due to ARVN activities in area. Regt notified.
MT	S-3	1736 All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1955 G/1/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2000 G/1/C departing CP.
E	S-3	2015 E/O/1 departed CP.
G	S-3	2020 G/1/A departed CP.
G	S-3	2030 G/1/B set in ambush site.
H	S-3	2100 All Secure.
G	S-3	2102 G/1/A & C set in ambush site.
H&S	S-3	2105 H&S/LP/5 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2117 H&S/LP/6 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2150 H&S/LP/7 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2200 All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300 All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 220001H March 1967
TO: 222400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0303	H/2/A departed CP.
H	S-3	0309	H2B/A/4 departed CP.
H	S-3	0319	H2A/A/4 and H2B/A/3 in night time position.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
E	S-3	0415	E3/CP/2 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0445	All H&S/LP's returned to CP.
G	S-3	0500	G/3 units departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0501	All Secure.
E	S-3	0525	E/1/D in ambush position.
H	S-3	0629	H/3 departed CP.
H	S-3	0631	H/2/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0633	G/1/A & B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0640	H/2/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0642	G/1/C returned to CP.
E	S-3	0655	D-6 all secure.
G	S-3	0702	G/1/A departed CP on mine sweep. Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0730	G/2 departing CP.
G	S-3	0826	G3/CP/1 set in from (BT 003652) to (BT 005646). G2/CP/2 set in from (BT 008646) to (BT 013655).
G	S-3	0827	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete. Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0846	H2B/CP/2 departing CP.
H	S-3	0855	H1A/CP/4 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0925	A. Your DTG 210620 Z 1. Bald Eagle Co G 230600H. 2. 4 Officers, 129 Enlisted. 3. LZ Crawdad. 4. M543.
G	S-3	0930	ARVN's starting sweep of island.
H	S-3	0937	H2B/CP/2 at Ck Pt #2 (BT 039715).
H	S-3	0950	H2B/CP/2 at Ck Pt #3 (BT 031714).
G	S-3	1007	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete. Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	1052	H2B/CP/2 at Ck Pt #4 (BT 022715).
G	S-3	1100	ARVN's swept island with inconclusive results.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

CO. ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1210	H1A/CP/4 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1230	Spot Report #6 E/3 at 221045H at (BT028619) found covered bunker 3'x3'x8'. Checked out by physical search after using 3 frag grenades to destroy possible booby trap. Physical search indicated bunker had been occupied recently. Use of CS was not required and did not meet the needs of the situation. One un-serviceable Russian 7.62 K44 was captured.
G- S-3	S-3 Regt	1303 1347	G/3 reports Marine stepped on mine. Spot Report E3/CP/1 at 221315H at (BT 025634) VN guide directed patrol to underground bunker, which was determined to be unoccupied. Cave had 2 entrances and was 2' wide, 4" high and 25' long. M-26 frag detonated at both entrances to destroy possible booby traps; bunker was physically searched. Found 17 45 caliber rounds, 1 homemade shape charge, assorted documents, ID cards and 1 canteen.
S-3	Regt	1350	Spot Report #9 G3/CP/1 at 221300H at (AT 995645) Marine stepped on anti vehicle mine that was laid in tracked vehicle path. Mine estimated 25 LBS TNT. Called med-evac, med-evac completed at 221339H.
S-3	1/1	1400	Sent message concerning operations.
G/3	S-3	1445	G/3 at 221445H at (AT 999638) found one 155mm dud round. Engineers will destroy.
E	S-3	1555	E3/CP/1 returned to CP.
G-	S-3	1605	G/1/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1635	Spot Report #13 G2/CP/2 at 221600H at (BT 008649) apprehended 1 VN 17 years old, male acting suspiciously, had ID. Bringing VN male to 2/1 CP for further interrogation.
G	S-3	1650	G2/CP/2 returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1820	Notified of changes in activities for Co H 22 March.
G	S-3	1950	G/3/A departing CP, G/3/B departed CP at 01745H.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	2020	E/2 returning to CP, H&S notified.
G	S-3	2021	G/3/A in ambush position.
H	S-3	2038	H/3/A in ambush position.
S-3	H&S	2039	H&S notified that 3 6x6' and 2 ontos will be departing at 2400H.
All Units	S-3	2100	All Secure.
S-3	3/1	2112	Request to know Co M troop strength.
E	S-3	2130	E2/CP/3 returned to CP.
ALO	Regt	2131	Request emergency med-evac. One VN civilian fragmentation wounds in left leg. LZ Crawdad.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
ALO	Regt	2216	Request another med-evac, original med-evac took fire while approaching LZ. Totally out of commission for med-evac.
H	S-3	2307	H2B/A/3 departing CP for night activities.
Air	S-3	2310	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	2317	Spot Report #22 H&S 2/1 reports at 222137H at LZ Crawdad (BT 014628). Med-evac helo is in 2/1 LZ, with small arms damage. Will remain overnight. Helicopter will be repaired in morning. Med-evac completed by another helo at 2305H.
G	S-3	2359	G1/A/1 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

C.F. Pitchford
 C.F. PITCHFORD
 certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 230001H March 1967
TO: 232400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0005	H2A/A/4 departing CP.
1/26 and 9th Marines	S-3	0006	1/26 and 9th Marines reports they were not firing at the time the woman wounded in the leg had claimed.
G	S-3	0040	G1A/1 returning to CP, H&S notified.
G	S-3	0100	G1A/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
E	S-3	0230	E1/CP/4 departing CP.
H	S-3	0245	H2B/A/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0247	H2A/A/4 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H/2/T	S-3	0350	Reported bright flashes from DA NANG area.
Regt	S-3	0351	OP "Crows Nest" reports seeing flashes from direction 5560 mills.
Regt	S-3	0403	Flashes seen were result of collision of two planes on runway at DA NANG AB, ordnance exploding.
H&S	S-3	0429	All H&S/LP's returned to CP.
E	S-3	0432	D-6 in position at (BT 035603).
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
G	S-3	0615	G/2 units set in ambush position.
E	S-3	0635	Emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA at (BT 030606). Fragmentation wounds in leg.
G	S-3	0650	G/3/A & B departing night position.
G	S-3	0658	G/3/A & B returned to CP.
E	S-3	0715	G/1/A departing for Anderson trail mine sweep. Regt notified.
E	S-3	0725	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	0840	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete. Request trucks to bring troops to fork of Anderson trail. Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0845	E/1 at 230715 at (BT 032604), point man attempting to go through fence tripped M-26 grenade. Suffered frag wounds in left leg. Called med-evac, med-evac completed 0740H 1 US WIA.
S-3	3/1	0857	Request you provide FAC team for Co M.
Regt	S-2	0907	Weather Report.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	0910	G/2/A at 230855 at (BT 009609) found one clip M-1 ammo and 1 yellow smoke grenade, booby trapped with 7.62 round which had been expended. Items will be brought to 2/1 CP.
S-6	S-3	0935	Now at Regt.
G	S-3	1000	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed. Co G unit setting up security for engineers.
S-3	G,E	1210	1/1 spotted 7 VC moving NE at (BT 019607).
S-3	Regt	1235	Spot Report #4 At 231100H at (BT 034737) H/2 while changing units received 3 rounds small arms fire. While searching area sighted male running from enemy position. Male was told several times to stop and then warning shot was fired, male didn't stop and was taken under fire with 3 rounds small arms and killed. VC had no ID card, approximate age 223.
2/1	3/1	1325	Message on operation EARLY.
S-3	Regt	1445	Message on operation EARLY.
G	S-3	1500	G/2 at (BT 015619) sighted 7 VC with weapons at (BT 024624). Arty mission to be fired,
G	S-3	1615	G/1/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	1710	G/3 returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1720	Two 4x4 Mites still out.
H&S	S-3	1721	Reports fire fight at vicinity of intersection of West and East Anderson trail.
S-3	Regt	1735	At 231540H, G/CP/2 received 15 rounds small arms fire from (BT 020612). One Marine received a bullet wound in the leg. Called Arty mission, enemy fire ceased. Ontos dispatched from CP to escort WIA to BAS. - Area not searched due to rapidly diminishing visibility and distance to VC position.
BAS	S-3	1745	Request priority med-evac for Marine with bullet wound in leg.
BAS	S-3	1753	Med-evac completed.
MT	S-3	1800	All vehicles returned to CP.
1/51	S-3	1945	Request fire mission GS 0064. Mission cleared.
H	S-3	1935	H/2/A set in night time position.
H	S-3	1945	H/3/A departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2115	H&S/LP/5 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	2145	H&S/LP/6 & 7 departed CP.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	2149	H1A/A/2 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2155	Called changes of Co H to Regt.
H	S-3	2245	H1A/A/2 set in ambush site, (BT 041715).
H	S-3	2255	All Secure.
All Units 5	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st MarinesFROM: 240001H March 1967
TO: 242400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	0045	H/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0135	H/1/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0235	H/1/B in ambush site.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E	S-3	0400	E/3 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0500	Y/3 returned to CP.
Info		0600	Co G off of Bald Eagle.
H	S-3	0612	H/2/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0635	H/3/A returned to CP.
H.	S-3	0643	H/1/B returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0702	W Anderson trail mine sweep has departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0704	E Anderson trail mine sweep has departed, Regt notified.
H&S	S-3	0800	Engineers report finding dud of unknown type, at (BT 019635). Will destroy.
H	S-3	0805	H2/CP/1 departed CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0835	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0900	H3A/CP/4 departing CP.
H	S-3	0907	H1B/CP/3 & H1A/CP/2 departed CP.
S-3	E	0945	Frag Order 117-67 Co E assigned responsibility for Anderson trail in accordance with reference Frag Order 117-67 until further notice.
H&S	S-3	0947	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt notified.
H	S-3	0952	H2/CP/1 at Ck Pt #2 (BT 012678).
Regt	S-3	1005	Phase line Blue negative contact.
S-3	Regt	1030	Spot Report H/SP/4 at 240930H at (AT 998699) received approximately 12 rounds small arms fire from (AT 998699). 59th ARVN are suppose to be in area of (AT 996699). Tried to contact 59th ARVN to cease fire with inconclusive results. Field will be swept. If further fire continues, fire will be returned. HOA VANG contacted and they say they will contact unit at (AT 996699) and have them cease fire.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGES
H	S-3	1045 H3A/CP/4 at Ck Pt #1 (BT 002703).
H	S-3	1053 H2/CP/1 at Ck Pt #3 (BT 013685).
H&S	S-3	1054 W Anderson all Secure, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	1112 H2/CP/1 at Ck Pt #4 (BT 008689).
H	S-3	1120 H1B/CP/3 at Ck Pt #2 (BT 033723).
S-3	Regt	1121 Called cancellation and changes to Regt.
H	S-3	1130 H2/CP/1 at Ck Pt #5 (AT 999689).
H	S-3	1138 H3A/CP/4 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1153 H1B/CP/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1155 H2/CP/1 at Ck Pt #6 (AT 994688).
H	S-3	1202 H1A/CP/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1205 H2/CP/1 returned to CP.
S-3	3/1	1242 Y/1 at Phase line Red, negative contact.
H&S	S-3	1243 One man with fractured elbow. Sending mule and corpsman with security to pick man up at (BT 010634).
WT	S-3	1320 WT requests med-evac at (BT 035635), believe to be internal injuries to US Marine.
AO	S-3	1401 AO spotted some new trenches and automatic weapons positions at GS 0264.
WT	S-3	1408 Spot Report #10 At 241320H One Marine from the WT while checking a telephone pole detonated a mine at the base of the pole. Mine believed to have been 60mm mortar. US WIA med-evaced.
Regt	S-3	1455 All units crossed phase line Red and on their way to White.
E	S-3	1525 E3/CP/2 at 241330H at (BT 026626) found 1 57 RR round that was not detonated but was fired. Destroyed in place with 1LB C-4.
Regt	S-3	1600 Co's B and D crossed Phase line White.
S-3	M	1654 Sent message to Co M 3/1.
M 3/1	S-3	1720 Request to secure from the NET, permission given until 0700H.
Regt	S-3	1725 Units of 1/1 now approaching LOA.
Regt	S-3	1834 Request Rein platoon and FAC with AO to leave by trucks ASAP to reinforce at Ck Pt #27.
S-3	D-6	1845 Notified that truck convoy to pass their positions.
S-3	D-7	
	Regt	1846 RR departed CP with FAC & AO with heavy section of Ontbs.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	1850	Notified of conflicting ARVN and Co H ambushes. Regt notified S-3 to change Co H position.
Regt	S-3	1917	Convoy crossed bridge and stopped because of enemy fire.
E	S-3	1930	Received info that 2 companies VC are at the following positions, one company at each. One company at (BT 013582) and (BT 020595). ARVN actual of D-7 has received info from DIEN BAN, that D-7 is to be mortared tonight. This info to be considered B-2.
H	S-3	1938	H2A/A/1 departed for night activities.
S-3	Regt	1941	RR has met convoy. Convoy and RR proceeding North. RR will break contact and return to 2/1 position when convoy crosses Anderson trail at Hwy #1.
S-2	Regt	1945	Sent above entry.
H	S-3	2000	H2A/A/1 in night time position.
H	S-3	2005	H3A/A/2 departed CP at 1930H, and is set in night time position.
G	S-3	2015	Co G RR relayed emergency med-evac for convoy member.
Air	S-3	2034	Med-evac completed.
G	Air	2035	Emergency med-evac called for 2 ARVN's WIA at (BT 099525) by G/1.
E	S-3	2050	All Co E units All Secure.
G	Air	2116	Cancel med-evac. Convoy to start moving med-evac's to be brought in by convoy.
S-3	E,H	2122	Notified Co's E and H of movement of convoy through their positions.
G	S-3	2125	Convoy is now moving.
1st MP Bn	S-3	2130	Two USMC from CAC D-6 were picked up by MP's in DA NANG, to be released in morning. Med-evac No's LM 5260 and CWO 0945. Info passed to Co E.
E	S-3	2135	E/3 returned to CP.
G	S-3	2144	G/1 and convoy at (BT 090554).
G	S-3	2148	G/1 and convoy at (BT 083556).
S-3	E	2150	Informed Co's E and H that convoy will be passing their positions.
S-3	H&S	2155	Notified H&S of vehicle to be entering CP.
G	S-3	2200	G/1 and convoy at (BT 057589).
E	S-3	2207	All Co E units All Secure.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	2212	G/1 will bring 2 ARVN WIA's to 2/1 CP for treatment.
G	S-3	2214	G/1 stopping at D-6 to check condition of one Ontos.
G	S-3	2230	Ontos that is broken down will take one hour to fix. Convoy held up at D-6.
G	S-3	2255	Entire convoy to move out in one minute.
G	S-3	2310	G/1 has left convoy and now on Anderson trail.
G	S-3	2320	G/1 returned to CP, ARVN WIA's being treated at BAS.
BAS	S-3	2340	Request emergency med-evac for 2 ARVN WIA's. Pick up at Bn CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

28

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 250001H March 1967
TO: 252400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
BAS	S-3	0008	Med-evac completed for 2 ARVN WIA's.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0425	Y/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0440	Y/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0500	Y/3 returned to CP.
RBP	S-3	0530	RBP returned to CP.
H	S-3	0550	H/1/B returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	0600	Received Frag Order 24-67.
H	S-3	0601	H/2/A returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0800	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced.
E	S-3	0835	H/2 departed CP for day activities.
S-3	3/1	0845	Passed corrections to 3/1, Co G notified.
H	S-3	0900	H/3/A departed CP.
S-3A	S-3	0902	S-3A departing CP.
H	S-3	0903	H/1/B departing CP for day activities.
H	S-3	0910	H/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0920	H/3/A at Ck Pt #1.
H	S-3	0925	H/1/B at Ck Pt #1.
E	S-3	1000	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed. H&S and Regt notified.
H	S-3	1033	H/2 at Ck Pt #2 (BT 011673).
H&S	S-3	1053	Report there is a fire fight in front of "B" sector. H/2 at Ck Pt #3 (BT 017680).
H	S-3	1113	H/1/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	1115	E/2 and E/2/C have 2 detainees, will be brought to CP in 30 minutes. Spot Report to follow.
H	S-3	1125	H/3/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	1130	H/1/B returned to CP, H/2 at Ck Pt #5 (BT 000691).
Air	S-3	1136	Helos in LZ Crawdad.
Air	S-3	1203	Helos with Co G departed CP.
Air	S-3	1221	Prep Fire of LZ in progress.
Air	S-3	1230	1st wave of helos landed with negative contact (Regt notified).
Air	S-3	1232	Copter enroute to 3/1 LZ. C
E	S-3	1240	Change in activity of E/1: to remain in operating area until 261400H.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1241	Co G has set up perimeter All Secure.
E	S-3	1255	E/2/D and E/2/B departing CP.
G	S-3	1315	Co G and M consolidating and preparing to control the RR area.
S-3	Regt	1316	Spot Report #4 E/2/C while on patrol at 0900H at (BT 021658), picked up 1 young VN male. Searched area and in nearby house found 1 helmet with liner, 1 canteen, 1 shelter half, 1 flack jacket, and 7 pair jungle boots.
S-3	Regt	1320	Info Report At 251100H E/1 at (BT 023608) received 10 rounds small arms fire from (BT 024609). Small child killed by VC fire. E/1 did not return fire.
S-3	Regt	1325	Spot Report #5 At 251115H E/2/A found young VN male hiding in bushes at (BT 022637). Brought to 2/1 CP.
G	S-3	1353	Co G at (BT 072480).
G	S-3	1400	Co G and M have reached blocking position and are now consolidating.
M	S-3	1520	Sweeping force now 600 meters NE from Co M. Co M at (BT 084470).
ARVN	S-3	1525	ARVN sweeping force at Co M position.
S-3	Regt	1630	Spot Report #11 G/1 at 251400H at (BT 076473) as unit approached house, 4 males dressed in black PJ's, age approximately 30, started to run. Fired warning shot, 3 of 4 males stopped, 4th male shot and killed. VCS being interrogated at this time. Three detainees, 1 VC KIA (confirmed).
S-3	Regt	1631	Spot Report #12 Co M at 251500H at (BT 084470) found one male in cave. Kit Carson says he is confirmed VC. Will send to 2/1 ASAP. Found 100 rounds linked 7.62 and another VCS nearby.
CmdGrp	S-3	1647	CmdGrp will be at rendezvous point at 1730H.
S-4	S-3	1715	Vehicles leaving to pick up Co G units.
MT	S-3	1722	Two vehicles still out.
H	S-3	1730	Med-evac for 25March 67.
H	S-3	1732	H/1 daytime activities for 26March 67 are cancelled.

DECLASSIFIED

80

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Regt	S-3	1745	Co M 3/1 to stay at 2/1 CP tonight.
G	S-3	1815	Lead Co G elements have reached convoy.
S-3	Regt	1845	Request that Co M 3/1 be allowed to return to their own CP.
Regt	S-3	1850	Co M 3/1 to be allowed to return to own CP, will use 2/1 Ontos.
G	S-3	1905	Convoy moving North.
S-3	Regt	1925	Convoy in 1st Marines TAOR.
G	S-3	2000	Convoy on Anderson trail.
G	S-3	2007	Co G and CmdGrp returned to CP.
M	S-3	2036	Checked out of the NET.
E	S-3	2040	E/SP/2 and EI/CP departed CP.
H	S-3	2044	H2A/A/1 has POW and are at Regt position, will return to ambush site. Spot Report to follow.
H	S-3	2045	H3A/A/2 departed CP.
H	S-3	2057	H3A/A/2 returned to night position.
H	S-3	2059	Spot Report #17 At 252015H, H/2/A apprehended 1 female VCS age approximately 50, without ID card. VN was picked up walking down the road from Regt and was out past curfew.
H&S	S-3	2157	H&S/LP/5 & 6 departed CP.
E	S-3	2105	CAC D-6, E/1, and E/2 All Secure.
E	S-3	2150	Info: D-7 received 6 rounds enemy fire, returned fire with 60 mm mortars and enemy fire ceased.
E	S-3	2220	All Secure.
E	S-3	2235	Request priority med-evac for 1 VN woman at 1st light.
H	S-3	2237	H/1/A departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H	S-3	2305	H/1/A in ambush site at (BT 041716).
H	S-3	2357	H/1/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


 C.F. PITCHFORD
 certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 260001H March 1967
TO: 262400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	0050	Spot Report #1 E1/CP/1 at 252430H at (BT 022607) while in process of searching caves received 4 incoming grenades (possibly M-26) and received 5 minor WIA's. First aid administered, search of caves still in progress.
S-3	Regt	0055	Reference to Spot Report #1, caves searched with inconclusive results. Caves 6'x6'x3'.
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H	S-3	0256	H/1/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0350	H/1/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
E	S-3	0405	E0/A/1 returned to CP.
E	S-3	0406	EP/A/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0430	H&S/LP/6 & 7 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0502	H&S/LP/5 returned to CP.
E	S-3	0555	E1/CP/1 and E2/CP/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0605	H2A/A/1 departing night position.
H	S-3	0615	H2A/A/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0623	H3A/A/2 departing night position.
H	S-3	0644	H3A/A/2 returned to CP.
E	S-3	0645	E/3 requests med-evac for VN male with frag wounds lower chest right side. LZ (BT 050603. Also for wounded Marine with frag wounds left elbow (BT 042612).
E	S-3	0706	E3/CP/1 departing CP.
E	S-3	0724	W Anderson trail mine sweep departed CP, Regt notified.
Air	S-3	0725	Med-evac for Marine WIA completed.
E	S-3	0745	Road sweep reports finding 1 mine on E Anderson trail. EOD dispatched.
S-3	Regt	0816	Sent cancellations of Co H activities.
7th Eng	S-3	0855	Found controlled mine 2 ft off-center of road. Mine was control type. Mine located 700 meters East of RR bed, traced wire 200 meters off road, in process of removing mine. Mine composed of 10Lbs explosives.
E	S-3	1008	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
E	S-3	1053	Called cancellations of E/1 to Regt.
Air	S-3	1112	Emergency med-evac completed for VN male shot in chest.
S-3	Regt	1120	Spot Report #4 E/SP/1 at 260745H at (BT 027638) engineers found 1 mine by detector consisting of 20 pounds TNT. Pressure type mine, Division EOD team called, EOD team disarmed mine and retained it for technical intelligence.
S-3	Regt	1125	Spot Report E/SP/1 at 261000H at (BT 032643) sighted one VN male hiding beside road. Man ran when challenged by Marines. Marines pursued VN firing warning shots over his head, when Marines arrived at VN position found he was wounded. Called med-evac from BAS, completed at 261112H. S-5 has info for actions.
MT	S-3	1720	Three vehicles still out,
H&S	S-3	1758	In front of "C" sector water buffalo stepped on a mine, (possible ChiCom or M-26). Water buffalo and children went into treeline.
H&S	S-3	1840	Wounded children at South gate.
H&S	S-3	1906	More children coming to South gate.
Note		1915	Med-evac for wounded children.
3/1	2/1	1917	Co's M&I will be operating on East bank of river from (BT 058636-037654) tonight and tomorrow.
1/51	S-3	1918	ARVN convoy moving North from DIEN BAN. Notified CAC D-6 and D-7 to remove road blocks.
G	S-3	1926	G/2/A and G/3/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1927	H/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1950	H/3/A has been cancelled, H/2/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1953	Cancel H3A/A/2.
G	S-3	2010	G/3/A in ambush position.
H	S-3	2015	H3A/A/2 will be run. Regt notified.
Note		2016	Co G compromised H&S Co night LP's.
H	S-3	2036	H/3/A departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

C.F. Pitchford
C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 270001H March 1967
TO: 272400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
H	S-3	0107	H/2/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
E	S-3	0210	E3/CP/1 departed CP.
H	S-3	0253	H1A/A/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0410	G1/A/1 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0445	H&S/LP/5 & 6 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0447	H&S/LP/7 returned to CP.
RBP	S-3	0455	RBP returned to CP.
G	S-3	0628	G/SP/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0630	H1B/A/4 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0645	H1A/A/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0707	H2A/A/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0708	G/3/A departing CP on road sweep.
S-3	Regt	0736	At 0700H at (BT 010613) G/1 squad ambush sighted Psy War plane receive 10 rounds small arms fire. Squad ambush returned fire with Arty mission.
G	S-3	0825	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0832	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0833	Request emergency med-evac for 2 US WIA's LZ (BT 018616).
S-3	G	0846	Co E unit moving into GS 0361.
H	S-3	0907	H/1/B departing CP.
E	S-3	0908	Unit from D-7 moving to vicinity of (BT 028615).
Air	S-3	0909	Med-evac complete.
S-3	Regt	0950	Spot Report #4 At 0930H G/2 squad combat patrol at (LAT 997642) apprehended 1 detainee. Will return to 2/1 CP.
H	S-3	1003	H/2 at Ck Pt #2.
G	S-3	1017	Request emergency med-evac for 2 US WIA's LZ (BT 019620). Also request 2 Ontos at position with ammo resupply.
G	S-3	1023	One US WIA has turned to KIA.
Air	S-3	1024	A0 will be up soon fixed wing on station.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Note	S-3	1028	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	1042	Initial Spot Report At 0840H G/1 combat patrol at (BT 018 616) observed estimated 12 VC at (BT 014615) and (BT 025615). Opened fire on VC and received 30-40 rounds in return. Fired Arty and 81mm mortar mission with excellent coverage on target. Swept (BT 014615) with inconclusive results attempting to regain contact at (BT 025615).
G	S-3	1045	Ontos and Otters arrived at G/1 position.
Air	S-3	1051	AO spotted one VC KIA.
S-3	E	1104	Request larger force in the PHONG NHUT area.
Note		1108	Co E platoon to launch SPARROW HAWK in vicinity of PHONG NHUT (2) (BT 028612).
Note		1110	Air strikes being conducted in support of Co G.
H	S-3	1111	H/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1115	H/1/A returned to CP.
Note		1120	Troops from Co E in the Bn LZ.
G	S-3	1123	Air strikes are on target.
Note	S-3	1125	Otters returning to CP, with 1 WIA & KIA.
G	S-3	1130	G/2 departed CP heading to western edge of DONG TIEN (2).
BAS	S-3	1133	Request priority med-evac for Co G WIA.
Air	S-3	1142	Med-evac completed.
Air	S-3	1143	Estimate 10 min. more on SPARROW HAWK.
G	S-3	1158	Spotted 3 VC at (BT 026617) took under fire killing 2, in pursuit of the other.
AO	S-3	1159	Reports VC are firing a .50 cal at fixed wing.
Note		1200	SPARROW HAWK choppers in Bn LZ.
S-3	E	1201	Suspected VC 50 cal at (BT 025610).
Note		1203	Suspected MG position at (BT 037622).
Note		1204	First load lifted off LZ (SPARROW HAWK).
G	S-3	1207	Last air strike resulted in large secondary explosion in DONG TIEN (3) (BT 021609).
E	S-3	1211	Position (BT 028615) for D-7.
Note		1212	SPARROW HAWK hovering above proposed LZ.
Air	S-3	1213	Three flights of fixed wing on station.
Note		1217	When troops are in LZ (028612) helos will return to Bn CP, shut down and remain on 15 min alert.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
Ontos	S-3	1229	Three Ontos and Otters moving South to river.
G	S-3	1230	Two VC WIA at (BT 028617) request to know if Co E units can pick them up.
Air	S-3	1231	Request Co G units stop firing so choppers can enter LZ.
S-3 Note	Air	1232	Land SPARROW HAWK.
		1235	Two new choppers coming to Bn LZ to lift second wave.
Ontos	S-3	1237	Three Ontos and Otters position (BT 018611).
H&S	S-3	1238	Received few rounds in "B" sector and also LZ.
E	S-3	1242	Gun Ship firing into D-7 position in vicinity of (BT 033615).
E	S-3	1244	One squad of E/2 on the ground moving into position.
E	S-3	1247	Last load of E/2 SPARROW HAWK in LZ (BT 028612). SPARROW HAWK complete without incident.
G	S-3	1248	Info Report G/2 at 271230H at (BT 016617) found one pressure detonated "oo" buckshot round in upright position. Disarmed and returned to S-2.
G	S-3	1300	G/2 moving from (BT 012612) South and along river.
G	S-3	1317	Position Reports G/1 (BT 020610), G/2 (BT 012608) and G/3 CP at (BT 026619).
E	S-3	1319	Position Reports E/2/B at (BT 027613), E/2/A (BT 023608) and E/2/C at (BT 024604).
G	S-3	1331	Approximately 20-25 VC were in this area during the morning, all believed to have had weapons, auto-carbines and M-1's with one possible 50 cal MG.
G	S-3	1347	G/2 has a woman with blood all over her, she has possibly assisted the wounded VC.
G	S-3	1435	G/3 completed sweep along river with inconclusive results. G/1 sweeping DONG TIEN (3) found 4 VC KIA.
G	S-3	1518	G/1 sniper sighted 3 VC opened fire. Two VC KIA (probable). Checking area at this time.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1521	A0 reports early air strikes knocked out 50 cal MG. Co G to check out (BT 022609).
G	S-3	1526	G/1 checked out area of suspected 50 cal MG with inconclusive results.
G	S-3	1615	Returning to Bn CP with one detainee and 2 POW.
Ontos	S-3	1627	Ontos returned to Bn CP.
G	S-3	1630	G/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	1640	G/2 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1653	Spot Report #16 At 1530H G/1 at (BT 019616) picked up 2 females, age 30 without ID cards. Kit Carson says they are confirmed VC. VC to be turned over to S-2.
G	S-3	1656	G/3 returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1657	All vehicles returned to CP at 1628.
S-3	Regt	1900	Estimates on company debriefing indicate 25-30 VC were observed throughout area, all armed with M1 or M2 carbines, K44's or M-1s, and possibly one 50 cal MG which may have been destroyed. 1. Small arms expended 9,000 rounds. 2. Arty fired 4 missions, 50 rounds. 3. 81mm mortars fired 4 missions, 64 rounds 4. 106mm RR fired 6 106, 1,000 rounds 30 cal, 9 50cal spot rounds. 5. Otters fired 860 rounds 50 cal. 6. Five air strikes were flown.
S-3	Regt	1901	Additions to G/2 sent to Regt.
G	S-3	1942	G/3/A departing CP.
Regt	S-3	1943	A0 reports 10-60 VC along river in GS 0662-0663. E3/CP/2 activity notified. E3/CP/2 requests to move to (BT 057627).
G	S-3	2000	G/3/B departing CP and G/SP/2.
H-	S-3	2004	#12A/A/1 set in ambush site, (BT 995687).
S-3	Regt	2030	Called changes of Co E to Regt.
G	S-3	2053	G3 ALL Secure.
H&S	S-3	2140	H&S/LP/6 & 7 departed CP.
D-6	S-3	2153	Requests emergency med-evac for WIA POW LZ at (BT 050603).
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
E	S-3	2228	E/3 returned to CP.
Air	S-3	2230	Med-evac completed for D-6.
S-3	Regt	2231	Spot Report #21

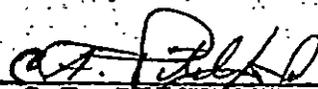
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
			D-6 combined squad ambush at (BT 047613) spotted 2 VC near killing zone. Ambush sprung with 75 rounds small arms. Area swept finding 1 VC wounded. Med-evac completed at 272230H.
H	S-3	2242	H/A/3 departing for night activities.
H	S-3	2255	Y/2 & 3 departed CP. Held up due to illumination mission.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H	S-3	2350	H/1/A set in night time position.
E	S-3	2351	EO/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 280001H March 1967
TO: 282400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0225	H/1/B departing night position.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0301	H/1/A returned to CP, H/1/B in ambush position.
E	S-3	0330	E/1 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0333	Spot Report At 0300 at (AT 998698). One VN woman approximately 30 years old, hysterical and nude ran from vicinity of PHONG LEI to Co H security post. Woman was given clothing and held for interrogation. Request interpreter from Regt in morning.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0435	H&S/LP's returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
E	S-3	0518	Request priority med-evac for 1 US WIA LZ (BT 025608).
S-3	Regt	0545	Spot Report At 0430H E/2 received 1 incoming grenade at their position at (BT 024608). One USMC WIA to be Med-evaced at first light.
H	S-3	0546	RPB secured.
H	S-3	0600	H/2/A and H/3/A departed night position.
H	S-3	0610	H/2/A and H/3/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0615	H/1/B departing night position.
H	S-3	0630	H/1/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0635	G/3/B departing night position.
G	S-3	0636	G/3/A departing night position.
G	S-3	0640	G/3/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0720	Spot Report #2 E/C/CP/1 at 280645H at (BT 026633) found M-26 booby trapped on trail. Set up ambush around booby trap. AT 0655H VC came down trail and was in actual process of disarming booby trap. Opened fire with 3 rounds. 7.62, man fell tripping grenade. One VC KIA (confirmed).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	Regt	0730	Spot Report #3 E1/CP/1 at 280620H at (BT 033620) spotted man dressed in white at (BT 033621). Man challenged to halt, man ran. Fired one round 7.62 wounding man in left leg. One-wounded 50 year old detainee. Request medevac.
H	S-3	0810	H2/CP/1 departed CP.
S-3	Regt	0855	Spot Report #5 7th Engineers sweep team at (AT 997634) at 280820H found box mine consisting of 25Lbs TNT, 3' off center of road. Mine disarmed and destroyed in field.
H	S-3	0900	H1B/CP/3 departing CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0920	Report finding a M-26 grenade at (BT 006633).
G	S-3	0921	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0923	H/1/B at Ck Pt #1 (BT 034722).
H	S-3	0924	H/2 at Ck Pt #2 (AT 999677).
H	S-3	0925	H/1/A at Ck Pt #1 (BT 025705).
G	S-3	1003	G/SP/1 returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	1009	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	1040	H/2 at Ck Pt #4 (BT 013684).
H	S-3	1058	H/2 at Ck Pt #5 (AT 999687).
G	S-3	1059	G2/CP/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1100	H1B at Ck Pt #2 (BT 039723).
H	S-3	1130	H1B returned to CP.
H	S-3	1158	H2 at Ck Pt #6 (AT 994691).
H	S-3	1207	H2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1224	H3A/CP/4 and H1A/CP/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1455	H/1/A at Ck Pt #3 (BT 036708).
G	S-3	1500	G1/CP/3 departing CP.
G	S-3	1550	G1/CP/3 arrived at PPB (BT 005618).
H	S-3	1604	H/1/A at Ck Pt #3 (BT 036708).
S-3	Regt	1610	Spot Report D-6/OP/1 at 281430H at (BT 050603) received 3 incoming M-79 and 30 rounds carbine fire. Returned fire with 2 M-79 and 50 rounds 7.62. VC broke contact, search of area brought inconclusive results.
H	S-3	1621	H/1/A at Ck Pt #4 (BT 033715).
H	S-3	1640	H/1/A returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1725	All vehicles have returned to CP.
H	S-3	1840	Reports no conflicting activities with ARVN.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM TO TIME MESSAGES

S-3	Regt	1900	Info Report Two VC fired on an ARVN truck moving North on Rt #1. RF units returned fire, unknown results. One ARVN KIA; 1 ARVN WIA.
G	S-3	1930	G/1 departing PPB for ambush site.
H	S-3	1931	H/2/A departing for night activities.
G	S-3	1945	G/3/B departing CP.
G	S-3	1946	G/3/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2002	H/2/A set in night position.
G	S-3	2005	All Secure.
H	S-3	2010	H/3/A departing for night activities.
G	S-3	2015	G/1 has 1 US WIA (left thigh).
G	S-3	2035	G/3/B in ambush position.
G	S-3	2042	G/3/A in ambush position.
H	S-3	2046	H/3/A in ambush position.
S-3	H&S	2051	G/3 will have an element returning to CP between 290045 to 290130.
G	S-3	2055	G/1 element with WIA returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	2056	Spot Report #15 At 2020H at (BTCQB5618) G/1 squad member received flesh wound in thigh from wooden punji stake. WIA returned to CP.
E	S-3	2115	Two squads of E/1 returned to CP.
E	S-3	2128	E/1 returned to CP.
Note		2135	CP alert drill sounded.
Note		2136	81mm illumination on the way.
S-3	H&S	2137	BOC All Secure all hands at posts.
H	S-3	2138	All Secure.
G	S-3	2139	G/1 unit returned to ambush site.
Note	S-3	2140	Arty illumination on the way.
S-3	H	2141	Message on security for civilian survey team.
H&S	S-3	2150	CP drill secured.
H	S-3	2206	All Secure.
H	S-3	2231	H/1/A departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
H	S-3	2350	H/1/A in ambush position.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

C.F. Pitchford
C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 290001H March 1967
TO: 292400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0225	H1A/A/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0226	H1B/A/4 departing CP.
E	S-3	0235	All Units, All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
H	S-3	0315	H1B/A/4 in ambush site (BT 043722).
Regt	S-3	0400	Report 21st ARVN Ranger Bn at (BT 109498) under heavy mortar attack by 2 VC Co's up to an Bn also flare ship C-47 shot down.
E	S-3	0405	EP/A/1 departed CP.
H&S	S-3	0415	H&S/LP/5 returned to CP.
E	S-3	0427	D6/CP/1 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0445	H&S/LP/6 & 7 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0525	RBP secured.
G	S-3	0610	G/3/A departing night position.
H	S-3	0615	H/1/A and H/2/B departing night position.
H	S-3	0620	H/3/A departing night position.
H	S-3	0630	H/3/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0631	H/1/B and H/2/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0640	G/2/B returning to CP.
G	S-3	0645	G/2/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0717	Anderson trail mine sweep team departed CP.
H	S-3	0808	H/2/departing CP.
Regt	S-2	0846	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0847	E Anderson trail sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0848	At 0820 at (AT 997633), 7th Eng mine sweep found a box mine containing 25 Lbs of TNT. Mine removed and destroyed.
H	S-3	0909	H/2 at Ck Pt #3.
G	S-3	0910	Road sweep team returning to CP.
H	S-3	0919	H/1/B departing CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0927	W Anderson trail mine sweep is complete, H&S and Regt notified.
H	S-3	1030	H/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1031	H/1/B returning to CP.
H	S-3	1045	H/1/B at Ck Pt #2.
H	S-3	1137	H/1 returning to CP.
G	S-3	1212	G/1 returned to CP.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H	S-3	1215	H/1/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1230	Spot Report #10 E/2/A at 291115H at (BT 030600) saw 3 VC running across field one with weapon, 2 with cartridge belts. Opened fire killing VC with weapon and wounding 1 other. Third man picked up weapon and 2nd man WIA heading SW. Sweep of area revealed 1 KIA confirmed and 1 KIA probable with blood trail leading to river.
CO	S-3	1315	CO departed CP for Regt.
CO	S-3	1541	CO returned to CP.
G	S-3	1600	G/2/D departed CP.
G	S-3	1612	G/2/D at Ck Pt #1.
G	S-3	1636	G/2/D at PPB.
H	S-3	1645	H/2/A ambush will go as planned.
Regt	S-3	1713	1/26 ambush in GS 9963. TOD 292215 TOR 300630.
MT	S-3	1720	Four vehicles still out.
G	S-3	1750	Request med-evac for 3 WIA's.
G	S-3	1825	Med-evac helo received fire from (BT 005612).
G	S-3	1826	Med-evac completed at 1819H.
S-3	Regt	1840	AT 291800H, G/2 patrol member tripped a M-16 bounding mine, wounding 3 Marines at (BT 009616). Med-evac aircraft received 25 rounds small arms fire from (BT 008612). Fixed wing and UH1-E gunship conducted strike on VC position.
S-3	Regt	1935	Sent changes in night time activities.
H	S-3	1940	H/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1946	G/3/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2000	H/1/B and H/3/A departing CP.
G	S-3	2010	G/3/A in ambush site.
E	S-3	2016	D-7 departed CP.
H	S-3	2017	Report firing at (AT 994697) area, believed to be 59th ARVN.
S-3	Regt	2018	G/6 from 270700H to 271730H in GS 0161. This is follow up report of Co G action during above period. Investigation of b villages in referenced coordinates indicates that Co G engaged main force platoon with estimated strength of 30 VC. Villagers state VC came from South of

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

FROM TO TIME MESSAGES

river vicinity of DONG TIEN at (BT 015600).
Mission was to ambush Co G platoons.
Further interrogation indicates VC were
deployed in Horseshoe shape ambush over
open paddy area. Believe VC had been in
area approximately one day. Villagers
confirm some VC casualties were dragged into
or across river and claim VC had 10 KIA
and 5-6 WIA.

G S-3 2030 G/3/B in ambush site on Anderson trail.
H S-3 2045 H/3/A in ambush site at (AT 997691).
H S-3 2048 H/1/B in ambush site at (BT 048726).
H S-3 2049 All Secure.
H&S S-3 2130 H&S/LP/5 departed CP.
H&S S-3 2158 H&S/LP/7 departed CP.
All Units S-3 2200 All Secure.
H S-3 2230 H/1/B departing ambush site.
H S-3 2233 H/1/A departing ambush site.
S-3 Regt 2250 Report received from D-7. DTG 292200H, 1
Bn VC armed with 3 60mm mortars, 3 82mm
mortars, 6 30 cal MG, undetermined number
of BAR's and M-2 carbines, expected to be
located around (BT 073624) to (BT 068614)
to (BT 088618) approximately 3 kilometers
from Rt #1. Info came from QUANG NAM
province. (S-2 notified).

All Units S-3 2300 All Secure.
H S-3 2356 H/1/B returned to CP.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 300001H March 1967
TO: 302400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0233	H/1/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0300	All Secure.
E	S-3	0355	All Secure.
G	S-3	0400	G/2 departing PPB.
E	S-3	0401	E3/CP/3 departing CP.
G	S-3	0425	G/2 in second ambush site.
H&S	S-3	0432	Y/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0450	All H&S LP's returned to CP.
H	S-3	0505	H/2/A departing night position.
H	S-3	0506	H/2/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0525	RPB secured.
E	S-3	0602	D-6 departing night position.
H	S-3	0630	H/3 departing night position.
G	S-3	0635	G/3 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0655	Anderson Trail mine sweep departing CP. Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0656	G/3/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0815	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0830	Spot Report #3 E3/CP/2 at 300745H at (BT 043634) VN male came out of the tree into paddy, took cover and observed friendly position, at (BT 042636). Sent two personnel to apprehend VN male. Taking man to CAC D-7 then to S-2. Man interrogated, had ID card, age 48, name NGUYEN DVONG from BO MUNG.
WireTm	S-3	0845	WireTm departing CP.
1/51st	S-3	0900	Report capturing M-14 with ser no 13526.
Regt	S-3	0905	Received message concerning combined action platoon.
H	S-3	0907	H/1/B departed CP.
H	S-3	0920	H/3/A departed CP.
G	S-3	1005	E Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
G	S-3	1105	G2/CP/1 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1106	H/1/B at Ck Pt #2 (BT 039724).
WireTM	S-3	1153	WireTm returned to CP.
G	S-3	1200	All Co G elements returned to CP.
E	S-3	1315	D-6 reports observing 3 HE arty rounds at (BT 051604) civilians are scattering.
H	S-3	1330	H/3/A at Ck Pt #3 (BT 035701).
Regt	S-3	1331	Co L 3/1 sighted 70 VC at (BT 058624), crossing river.
S-3	Info	1332	1st platoon Co E to be on trucks, Ontos and otters also alerted, AO requested, SPARROW HAWK to be launched with Co G from LZ Crawdad.
Regt	S-3	1333	Sighted 7 people at (BT 050635).
S-3	E	1334	Alert D-6, D-7, 70 VC cossed in vicinity of (BT 055625). Reported heading South, alert E/3 to prepare to move East to river E/1 to move ASAP also 7 VC reported at (BT 050635). Direction movement not determined.
S-3	E	1405	Ontos on Co E net, Co L 3/1 also. SPARROW HAWK Co G/3 to be inserted on your order.
E	S-3	1417	Report D-6 reports mortar round landing 200 meters East of D-6, believed round came from SE.
E	S-3	1420	E/6 at (BT 047610) report no sighting of VC.
Regt	S-3	1421	D/A/1 reinforced squad at (BT 060590) available to reinforce D-6.
Regt	S-3	1423	E/D-6 sighted 20 VC (BT 056600).
S-3	E/6	1425	3/1 Co D unit moving to vicinity (BT 060590). Call sign D/2 on M-1000.
Regt	S-3	1427	Report Co L 3/1 killed 6 VC wearing black and green pj's.
E	S-3	1430	E/6 and E/1 position at (BT 049614).
Regt	S-3	1431	Sighted 70 VC at (BT 058609).
S-3	E	1435	Request position report of E/1. VC sightings reports locate VC East and South of D-6.
S-3	E	1437	3/1 D unit moving in vicinity (BT 060595).
S-3	E	1450	VC sightings (BT 059610) and (BT 056600).
S-3	Regt	1455	Position reports D-6 in 0560 E/1 and E CmdGrp at (BT 049614), E/3 moving East vicinity THANH QUIT (2); D-7 working East East THANH QUIT bridge.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
S-3	E	1505	3/1 Co L column of people at (BT 053623). Deploy to prevent column moving into THANH QUIT complex.
S-3	Regt	1510	Request position report of E/3 and direction of movement.
S-3	E	1511	Request E/3 to move to (BT 056630).
E/6	S-3	1512	Incoming rounds reported by D-6 unit, rounds believed to be arty have been confirmed as 90mm tank rounds.(see entry 1315).
S-3	E	1533	AO reports personnel moving along river in GS 0559 and 0562. Appear to be searching hamlets, request to know if they are Co E elements.
S-3	Regt	1535	Co E units searching river banks and hamlets in area of GS 0559 and 0562.
E	S-3	1547	E/6 reports elements of 3/1 and 1/1 units on East side of river in visual contact.
H	S-3	1550	H/3/A at Ck Pt #4 (BT 028705).
S-3	E	1556	Request to be informed when E/3 closes on West bank of river.
S-3	Regt	1557	E/3 swept along West bank of river 15 min ago.
S-3	Regt	1622	At 301612H, PF's at D-6 apprehended 5 VN males at (BT 056608). Will interrogate detainees on return to D-6 CP.
H	S-3	1630	H/3/A at Ck Pt #5 (BT 017708).
E	S-3	1645	Co E on route #1, in route to D-7.
H	S-3	1707	H/3/A at Ck Pt #6 (AT 999700).
H	S-3	1715	H/3/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	1724	Co E returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1749	All vehicles returned to CP, H&S notified.
E	S-3	1802	Request emergency med-evac. .
E	S-3	1828	Med-evac for Co E completed. Civilian at (BT 050603).
G	S-3	1852	H/2/A departing CP.
Regt	S-3	1853	Reports 7 VC at (BT 059622) crossing river into 2/1 TAOR, Co E notified.
H	S-3	1932	G/1/A departed CP.
H	S-3	1951	H/1/B departed CP.
G	S-3	1956	G/1/A in ambush position.
B	S-3	1958	H/2/A in ambush position.
H	S-3	2100	H/1/B in night position.
H&S	S-3	2115	Y/2 departed CP.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
H&S	S-3	2200	General Quarters sounded.
H&S	S-3	2205	"D" sector receiving small arms fire.
All Co's	S-3	2210	All personnel in proper positions.
Info	S-3	2211	Arty illumination commenced at 2205.
H&S	S-3	2220	Secure from General Quarters.
H	S-3	2235	H/1/A departing for night activities.
E	S-3	2240	E/3 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	2250	Y/1 departing CP.
H	S-3	2320	H/1/A set in ambush position.
H	S-3	2353	H/1/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 310001H March 1967
TO: 312400H March 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
All Units	S-3	0100	All Secure.
E	S-3	0115	Emergency med-evac for 5 WIA's at (BT 056610). Spot Report to follow.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
E	S-3	0205	Med-evac completed for 5 US WIA's.
Regt	S-3	0235	Received Spot Report #1, from Regt.
E	S-3	0245	E/1 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0320	Spot Report E2/CP/5 ambush fired 3 7.62 rounds at suspected VC at 310115 at (BT 056610). H&S Scout Team 1st Bn returned 20 M-16 rounds. E/2 ceased fire upon hearing wounded H&S Scout Team member shout "corpsman". H&S Scout Team ceased fire upon indentifying E/2 shouts as friendly. One H&S scout and 4 E/2 personnel WIA. All med-evaced. Both units continued planned activities. Investigation to be conducted..
H&S	S-3	0353	Y/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0355	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0415	Y/3 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0440	Y/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
E	S-3	0507	D-6/A/1 departed CP.
H	S-3	0600	H/2/A and H/2/B All Secure.
G	S-3	0620	G/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0655	H/2/C departing CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0720	W Anderson trail mine sweep in progress, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0803	H/2/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0825	At 0830 900" zero test firing to start. CO and XO notified.
E	S-3	0900	Request med-evac for 1 VN woman.
AT	S-3	0910	W Anderson trail mine sweep complete, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0915	H/2/C returned to CP.
G	S-3	0916	G/3 departed for Regt.
S-3	Regt	0930	Spot Report #6 One woman brought to D-7 with carbine wound in left thigh. Treated and med-evaced at

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES
AT			0911H. Unable to determine source of fire.
G	S-3	1053	Co G departing CP.
E	S-3	1135	E/1 receiving small arms and possibly 50 cal MG fire from East, GS (0563). Possibly ARVN or 3/1 units in vicinity. Co L 3/1 not firing. Passed Co L 3/1 frequency to Co E.
E	S-3	1150	3/1 reports sand bar river crossing has been discovered in vicinity of (BT 055627).
E	S-3	1215	Routine med-evac for 1 WIA civilian with wounds in foot and arms.
G	S-3	1418	Co G has OpCon of Sector I.
CO	S-3	1800	CO returned to CP.
G	S-4	1900	Resupply message.
H	S-3	1932	H/2/B departing for night activities.
G	S-3	1933	G/1/A, G/2/A departing for night activities.
G	S-3	1935	Received change in activities for Co G.
H	S-3	1936	H/2/A departing for night activities.
G	S-3	1955	G/1/A, G/2/B in ambush site.
H&S	S-3	2100	Y/1 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2110	All Secure.
E	S-3	2120	E/1 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	2135	Y/2 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2140	Y/3 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2300	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


C.F. PITCHFORD
certified

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
RELEASED BY

G F PITCHFORD

DRAFTED BY

G F PITCHFORD

DATE

05 MAR 67

PRECEDENCE

OP IMMEDIATE

FM: CONTRIVE

TO: CO E

CO G

DECLASSIFIED

FRAG ORDER 121-67

1. SITUATION. OPERATIONS CONTINUE WITH REDUCED GORDON.
2. MISSION. CONTRIVE ESTABLISHES AND MAINTAINS REDUCED SECTOR OF GORDON AT FIRST LIGHT ON 6 MARCH.
3. EXECUTION
 - A. ECHO. DECREASED ECHO SECTOR AND ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR PORTION GOLF SECTOR. EFFECT IN PLACE RELIEF OF GOLF UNITS.
 - B. GOLF. UPON RELIEF PASS RESPONSIBILITY FOR SECTOR TO ECHO. MOVE TO PICKUP POINTS FOR TRANSPORTATION TO CONTRIVE CP.
 - C. COORDINATION
 - (1) REDUCTION OF GORDON COMMENCES AT FIRST LIGHT ON 6 MARCH.
 - (2) REDUCED GORDON TO BE ESTABLISHED BETWEEN FOLLOWING POINTS: THRUST LINE FOXTROT; RIGHT POINT FOUR, UP POINT SEVEN; RIGHT POINT SEVEN, DOWN TWO POINT FOUR.
 - (3) NO CHANGE ADJACENT UNITS.

200 BN / 1ST MAR

FRAG ORDERS

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

MAR 1967

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

Hdqs 2/1 1stMarDiv

Log No. 088-67

Copy No. 2 of 2 Copies

Copy No. 2 of 2 Copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
19 March 1967
SerNo 088-67

FRAG ORDER 122-67 (Counter Rocket Action) w/ch 1

A. First Marines 170510Z Mar 67

1. SITUATION. Annex A (Rocket Belt Overlay) to FRAG ORDER 122-67 illustrates most probable rocket firing positions in Second Battalion's sector.

2. MISSION. Second Battalion coordinates immediate reporting of rocket firing sightings observed from OP's located in Second Battalion sector, and within capability directs observed artillery fires on rocket firing positions.

3. EXECUTION

a. All Companies. Report rocket firing sightings to Battalion COG by most rapid means available.

b. Company Defending Mortar Belt

(1) Report rocket firing sightings direct to First Marines COG.

(2) Maintain high capability to direct observed artillery fires on rocket positions from tower positions located at coordinates 030712.

c. Coordination

(1) Rocket firing sightings will be reported in following format:

- (a) Proceed reports by "ROCKETS, ROCKETS".
- (b) Location OP.
- (c) Azimuth from OP to sighting.
- (d) Estimated distance from OP to sighting.

(2) Brief personnel on recognition of rocket firings, means of reporting and procedures for determining azimuth.

(3) Drills will be conducted to insure proficiency.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Vicksburg, Mississippi

(4) Battalion Watch Officer passes all information to First Marines COG immediately.

"(4). It is imperative that special efforts be made by commanders at all echelons to collect and evacuate rockets, rocket components, rocket fragments, launch systems and launch system components, through ammunition supply channels to the combined material exploitation center. Such material must not be destroyed or abandoned unless recapture by the enemy is imminent or the material is declared hazardous to the safety of troops by EOD or other competent ammunition handling personnel. In the event destruction is necessary all factory markings should be carefully recorded and photographs taken, if possible, before the material is destroyed."

Go G
Go H
H&S Co
1st Marines
File

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

Hdqs 2// 1stMarDiv

Log No. 104-67

Copy No. 2 of 2 Copies

Copy No. 2 of 2 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DAWANG, RVN
27 March 1967
SerNo D104-67

Change 1 to FRAG ORDER 122-67 (Counter Rocket Action) made by *J. Ramon; 2800167*

A. CG msg 240728Z Mar 67

1. In accordance with reference (a) add the following new paragraph 3c(5):

"(5). It is imperative that special efforts be made by commanders at all echelons to collect and evacuate rockets, rocket components, rocket fragments, launch systems and launch system components, through ammunition supply channels to the combined material exploitation center. Such material must not be destroyed or abandoned unless recapture by the enemy is imminent or the material is declared hazardous to the safety of troops by EOD or other competent ammunition handling personnel. In the event destruction is necessary all factory markings should be carefully recorded and photographs taken, if possible, before the material is destroyed."

ACKNOWLEDGE

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann
W. F. HOHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: See "Distribution" to FRAG ORDER 122-67

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy No 19 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN

23 MAR 1967
SerNo 093-67

FRAGMENTARY ORDER 123-67 w/ch 1

Hdqs 2/1 1stMarDiv

Ref: (a) Bn OpO 218-66

Log No. 093-67

Copy No. 19 of 19 Copies

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See current IntSums.

b. Friendly Forces. No change.

2. MISSION. 2nd Battalion conducts a company TAOR re-assignment within the battalion boundaries.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. Two rifle companies will exchange TAOR's during the period ~~3-5~~ April 1967.
30 march - 1 April

(1) Co G: On ~~3~~ April ^{30 march} move sufficient personnel as required to Co H present TAOR to commence indoctrination and familiarization with proposed assigned area, consisting of the Mortar/Rocket bolt area, and bridge security at coordinates AT 999705 and AT 999699.

(2) Co H: On ~~3~~ April ^{30 march} 1967 move sufficient personnel as required to Co G present TAOR to commence indoctrination on and familiarization within proposed assigned area.

b. Coordinating instructions

(1) Company Commanders are authorized direct liaison between companies prior to area shift.

(2) Companies submit transportation requirements 24 hours in advance to S-4.

(3) Companies coordinate transfer of battalion organic property with Battalion Supply Officer to be completed 48 hours after assuming new area responsibility.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

(4) Companies will have full cognizance of civic action and civil affairs projects pending in now assigned TACR prior to effective date.

(5) Kit Carsons in present assigned areas will remain and become attached to Company assuming that area of responsibility.

(6) Company Commanders become acquainted with hamlet, village and district officials in new areas.

(7) All attachments will remain in place on assigned positions, under operational control of relieving unit.

(8) Companies G and H assume responsibility for now assigned areas effective 0-1200H April 1967.

011200H

ACKNOWLEDGE

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann
W. F. HOHMANN

Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 218-66

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No. 19 of 19 copies.
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
27 March 1967
SerNo 0103-67

Change 1 to FRAG ORDER 123-67 made by *W. F. Hohmann*; 28 Mar 67

1. Delete all reference to the dates of 3-5 April wherever they appear and substitute 30 March-1 April therefore.

2. Change date-time group in paragraph 3b(8) to read 011200H April 1967.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

104qs 2/1 1stMarDiv

Log No. 103-67

Copy No. 19 of 19 Copies

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN

Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X to Operation Order 218-66

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY

M. M. HEWLETT

DRAFTED BY

C F PITCHFORD

DATE

24 MAR 67

PRECEDENCE

IMMEDIATE

DTG 231700Z

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MARINES
TO: CO G
CO M
81MM MORT PLAT

INFO: FIRST MARINES

FRAG ORDER 124-67

TASK ORGANIZATION

SECOND BATTALION (-) (REIN)
DET, H&S CO

LTCOL HEWLETT

CO G (REIN)
TWO SCOUT /SNIPER TMS
S-2 SCOUTS
FAC TM
FO TM, BTRY B
FO TM, 81MM MORT PLAT
ENGR TM
HS TM
KIT CARSON SCOUT
INTERPRETER

CAPT LYNCH

CO M (REIN)
TWO SCOUT/SNIPER TMS
FAC TM
FO TM, BTRY C
FO TM, 81MM MORT PLAT
ENGR TM
HS TM
KIT CARSON SCOUT
INTERPRETER

CAPT WOOD

81MM MORT PLAT (-)

GYSGT MARINO

1. SITUATION

A. ENEMY. SEE CURRENT INTSUMS.

B. FRIENDLY. FIRST MARINES CONDUCTS OPERATION EARLY COM-

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

...MENGIN 240630H IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANNEX A (OPERATION EARLY OVERLAY). Passed separately.

2. MISSION

- A. SECOND BN (-) (REIN) PREPARES TO LAND BY HELICOPTER IN DESIGNATED LZ'S ON ORDER AND CONDUCT SUBSEQUENT OPERATIONS AS DIRECTED. SEE ANNEX A (OPERATION EARLY OVERLAY) FOR SELECTED LZ'S.
- B. SECOND BN (-) (REIN) PREPARES TO DEPLOY BY VEHICLE TO AREA OF OPERATION ON ORDER AND CONDUCT SUBSEQUENT OPERATIONS AS DIRECTED.
- C. SECOND BN PREPARES TO DEPLOY ONE COMPANY (REIN) BY HELICOPTER OR VEHICLE TO AREA OF OPERATION ON ORDER FOR ATTACHMENT TO FIRST BATTALION, FIRST MARINES.

3. EXECUTION

- A. CONCEPT. LAND BY HELICOPTER OR DEPLOY BY VEHICLE AND EXECUTE SPECIFIC MISSION ASSIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH EXISTING TACTICAL SITUATION.
- B. CO G. PREPARE TO DEPLOY BY HELICOPTER OR VEHICLE FROM 2ND BATTALION CP AT ANYTIME AFTER 240800H.
- C. CO M. PREPARE TO DEPLOY BY HELICOPTER OR VEHICLE FROM 3RD BATTALION CP AT ANYTIME AFTER 240800H.
- D. 81MM MORT PLAT. DISPLACE THREE MORTARS TO CO A CP LOCATED BT 018572 AT 240800H.

E. COORDINATION

- (1) CO M ENTERS SECOND BATTALION TAC NET AT 240800H, OTHER NETS AS REQUIRED.
- (2) SPOT REPORTS TO SECOND BATTALION COMMAND GROUP. SECOND BATTALION (REAR) RELAYS SPOT REPORTS TO REGIMENT, AND RELAYS CO M ACTIVITY TO THIRD BATTALION FOR INFORMATION.
- (3) ORGANIZE ELEMENTS INTO HELICOPTER TEAMS AND TRUCK TEAMS FOR TACTICAL LIFTS.

² DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

- (4) HEAVY SECTION, ONTOS PLAT AND FOUR OTHERS IN DIRECT SUPPORT FOR TACTICAL MOTOR MARCH TO AREA OF OPERATIONS.
- (5) U.S. ADVISOR AND FIRST BATTALION LIAISON TEAM ARE LOCATED WITH SECOND COMPANY, FOURTH BATTALION CAVALRY TROOPS.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

A. ADMINISTRATION. CASUALTY REPORTING DIRECT TO SECOND BATTALION (REAR). CO M CASUALTY REPORTS RELAYED TO THIRD BATTALION BY BATTALION (REAR).

B. LOGISTICS

- (1) CLASS I: THREE MEALS MCI, TWO CANTEENS.
- (2) CLASS V: BASIC ALLOWANCE, INCLUDING ONE GS GRENADE PER FIRE TEAM.
- (3) RESUPPLY: DAILY BY HELICOPTER COMMENCING ON THE SECOND. SUBMIT RESUPPLY REQUESTS BY 1900 DAILY.
- (4) TRANSPORTATION
 - (A) TEN TRUCKS STAGED AT SECOND BATTALION AND SEVEN TRUCKS STAGED AT THIRD BATTALION FOR TACTICAL MOTOR MARCH TO AREA OF OPERATIONS.
 - (B) STAGE RUBBER BOATS AT CO A CP AT BT 018572.
- (5) MED-EVACS. REQUEST DIRECT TO SECOND BATTALION (REAR) ON BN TAC NET.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

A. COMMAND. BATTALION COMMAND GROUP WITH CO G.

B. COMMUNICATIONS

- (1) COMPANIES PREPARE TO ENTER COMPANY AND BATTALION TAC NETS OF PARTICIPATING UNITS AS REQUIRED.
- (2) FIRE SUPPORT. BTRY B COF AND SECOND BATTALION 81

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

L.....D

MM. MORT COF NETS.

- (3) ARVN. SECOND COMPANY. FOURTH BATTALION CAVALRY TROOPS. CALL SIGN: MASTIC PATRON BRAVO. FREQUENCY: (P) 30.40, (A) 67.35
- (4) THRUST POINTS AND TIME REFERENCE:
 - (A) WHISKEY - 0055
 - (B) HOTEL - 0353
 - (C) OSCAR - 0555
 - (D) TIME REFERENCE - 0400
- (5) CURRENT SHACKLE SHEETS.

C. EQUIPMENT

- (1) 292 ANTENNA WITH COMMAND GROUP
- (2) ESTABLISH RELAY AT CO A POSITION.

D. CALL SIGNS

- (1) COMMAND GROUP - CONTRIVE X-RAY
- (2) BATTALION (REAR) - CONTRIVE

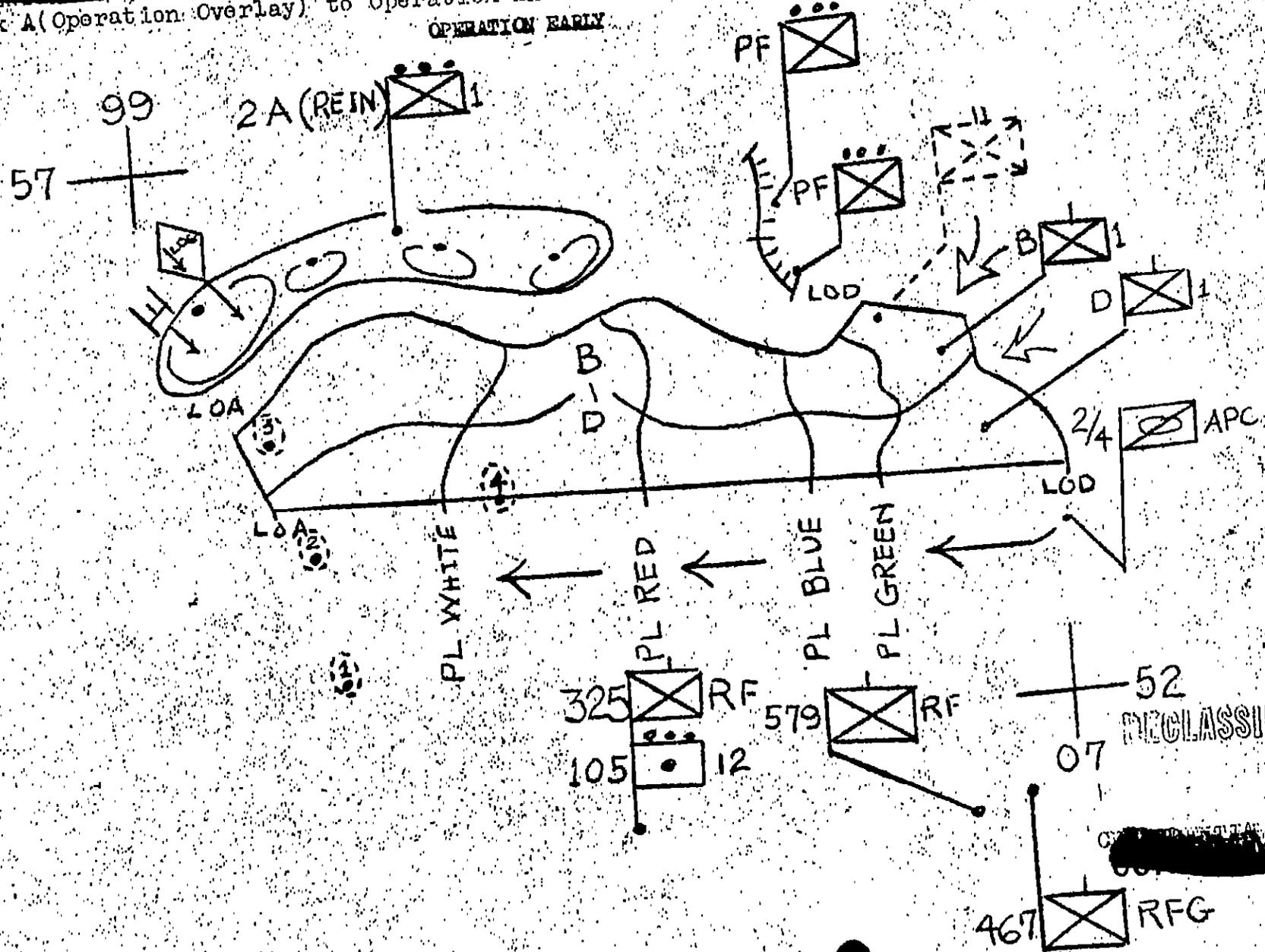
ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Annex A (Operation Overlay) to Operation EARLY to accompany Frag Order 124-67

OPERATION EARLY



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

25 043014

REWRITTEN BY	C F PITCHFORD	DRAFTED BY	C F PITCHFORD
DATE	2 MAR 67	PRECEDENCE	IMMEDIATE

FM: CONTRIVE
TO: CIRCUMFERENCE MIKE
CONTRIVE GOLF
CONTRIVE WHISKEY

A. FRAG ORDER 124-67

1. FOLLOWING CHANGES REFERENCE A

2. SITUATION. ARVN TASK FORCE CONDUCTS SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION IN AREA BOUNDED BY COORDINATES: BT 101 10, BT 123-482, BT 092449, BT 069476. ARVN UNITS SWEEP TO SOUTH WEST.

3. MISSION. SECOND BATTALION LANDS BY HELICOPTER AT 2 0900H AND ESTABLISHES BLOCKING POSITION BETWEEN COORDINATES BT 07147 AND BT 092449.

4. EXECUTION. NO CHANGE EXCEPT FOLLOWING:

A. CONCEPT. LAND ALL ELEMENTS IN ONE LZ. ONE CO AND COMMAND GROUP FROM LZ CRAWDAD TO LAND IN SELECTED LZ AT 2 0900H. ONE CO FROM LZ BUZZARD TO LAND IN SELECTED LZ IN SECOND LIFT. TWELVE H-46'S EXPECTED.

B. 81MM MORT PLAT. DISPLACE ASAP TO SECOND BATTALION CP FOR HELICOPTER LIFT TO AREA OF OPERATIONS.

C. COORDINATION

(1) SCHEME OF MANEUVER BASED ON SELECTION OF LZ.

(2) FIRE COORDINATION LINE FROM BT 082490 TO BT 107466

(3) U.S. ADVISORS ATTACHED 2nd CO, 4TH BN; 3RD BN, 1ST; 4TH BN, 1ST.

COMMUNICATIONS

2nd CO, 4th BN
3rd BN, 1st BN
4th BN, 1st BN

MASTIC PATROL BRAVO
LEVEL PROOF CHARLIE
LEVEL PROOF DELTA

30.40
TO BE ISSUED
TO BE ISSUED

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
Hdqs 2// 1stMarDiv

Log No. 105-67

Copy No. 19 of 19 Copies

FRAG ORDER 125-67 (Waterways Interdiction)

Copy No. 19 of 19 Copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
28 March 1967
SerNo 0105-67

- A. 1st Marines FRAG ORDER 23-67
- B. 1st Marines 260950Z Mar 67

1. SITUATION. Intelligence indicates heavy enemy reliance on river movement of troops and supplies within the 1st Marine Sector.

2. MISSION. 2nd Battalion conducts activities in assigned sector to interdict enemy waterborne traffic.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. Waterways interdiction is accomplished by the following activities planned and conducted on a continuous basis:

- (1) Ambush and patrol activity along waterways. Emphasis is on night operations.
- (2) Ambushes established in areas where portage is necessary.
- (3) Ambushes along waterways at most likely entry and egress sites.
- (4) Control and destruction, when tactical necessity dictates, of boats and sampans.
- (5) H&I fires at key points on waterways.
- (6) Communication Teams assigned on nightly basis to Vietnamese Vedette River Patrol for operations on SONG CAU DO and DANANG River.
- (7) Frequent spot checks of sampans, to include cargo and passengers.

b. All Companies

- (1) Execute concept in accordance with capabilities

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

and waterway systems in assigned sectors.

- (2) Company assigned Harbor Bolt/Bridge Security Sector provides communication team for Vedotto River Patrol.

c. Coordination

- (1) Establish liaison with GVN/ARVN waterways check points.
- (2) The following waterway restrictions have been established by QUANG NAM Province.
 - (a) Boats are only authorized to travel from 0600H to 1800H daily.
 - (b) Only two(2) boats may travel together with not more than 10 males total in the two boats.
 - (c) All craft must fly the national colors of RVN.
 - (d) Craft weighing over 500 pounds must have numbers on top large enough to be seen by aircraft.
 - (e) Boat owners must possess commercial licenses and certificates issued by district headquarters. Special papers are also necessary to cross district boundary lines.
- (3) Patrol, ambush and checkpoint activity on waterways will be reported in the daily Situation Report.

ACKNOWLEDGE

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DECLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION: Amis (Distribution) to
Operation Order 218-66

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy No 19 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
SerNo 0108-67

OPERATION ORDER 202-67(COUNTY FAIR)

- Ref: (a) DivOpO 301-66
 (b) DivOpO 307-66
 (c) 1st Mar OpO 377-66
 (d) Bn OpO 377-67
 (e) CG 1st MarDiv msg 280629Z Dec 66

Time Zone: H

Task Organization

See Annex A(Task Organization) to Operation Order 377-67

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See current IntSums.

b. Friendly Forces

(1) GVN military elements (ARVN, RF/PF) provide security for GVN officials; conduct deliberate search of hamlets and villages; supervise movement of civilians to centralized collection point for processing; inform other GVN military elements of friendly presence in vicinity and insure troop safety criteria is established on routes of advance toward objective area.

(2) GVN civilian officials conduct census and registration of villagers; issue identification documents; introduce villagers to government officials, conduct psychological warfare operations to include the employment and capabilities of drama teams in the organizing of the civilian activities within the collection point; employ

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS: NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines

Log# 108-67

Copy No 19 of 19 copies

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

2ND BN / 1ST MAR
OPN ORD

MAR 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

consensus grievance committee; reintroduce GVN
influence in the objective area.

- (3) National Police and village cadre assist in screening and make arrangements for interrogation of suspects by trained interrogators.
- (4) Psychological Warfare Team (AV or HB) as provided by the 244th Psy Ops Co through CG, III MAF.
- (5) 1st Marine Division band provide musical entertainment.
- (6) Team, CI/PTT, 1st Marine Division.

2. MISSION. On designated dates and in locations mutually agreeable to USMC and GVN military and civilian officials involved, 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines provide infantry and limited medical and logistical support for COUNTY FAIR to expand the USMC and GVN influence, destroy the enemy infrastructure and/or reestablish the civilian government in the objective area.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. (See Annex A)

- (1) Designated units provide adequate infantry force to cordon COUNTY FAIR objective area.
- (2) Establish a collection point and provide for its security; provide security and guides for supporting forces from assembly area to the collection point.
- (3) Det, Medical Section, 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines provide medical and dental services with organic personnel.
- (4) Provide limited equipment, foodstuffs and potable water.

b. Coordinating instructions

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (1) This order effective on receipt.
- (2) Unclassified Code Name: COUNTY FAIR
- (3) Rules of engagement outlined in reference (a), through (d) apply. All personnel will be cautioned to avoid firing into or outboard from the cordoned area. Fire discipline and coordination will be emphasized.
- (4) Duration of operation 2-5 days.
- (5) COUNTY FAIR check list - Annex B(COUNTY FAIR check list)
- (6) Vietnamese civilians attempting to leave or enter the objective area will be apprehended and forwarded to S-2.
- (7) COUNTY FAIRS will be identified and recorded in numerical sequence. Example: 1st Marines 1-19, 1-20, 1-21, etc.
- (8) Direct liaison authorized between participating units.
- (9) COUNTY FAIR reports IAW reference (c).
- (10) Cumulative collection point count of all villagers maintained by S-2.
- (11) General location of collection point site selected by S-3. Collection point developed by the S-5 through close coordination with the S-4.
- (12) Marines or VN military not involved in processing civilians will not be admitted to the confines of the collection point.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Medical and Dental. Provide Med and Dent CAP teams.

b. Civic Action

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (1) S-5 supervises the internal arrangement of the collection point. See Annex C (Diagram of Physical Organization)
 - (2) S-5 provide MedCap and other Civic Action supplies. See Annex B (COUNTY FAIR Check List)
- c. Supply. S-4 provide organic equipment (tentage) for civilians. See Annex B (COUNTY FAIR Check List)
- d. Transportation. S-4 provide as required.

COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Command

- (1) Senior USMC Commander has operational control of all USMC tactical and support elements.
- (2) GVN officials have operational control of all VN forces.

b. Communications-Electronics. Reference (d).

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT:

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN

Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

Annexes:

Annex A (Concept of Operations) to Operation Order 202-67
Annex B (COUNTY FAIR Check List) to Operation Order 202-67

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

4

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy No 19 of 27 copies

2nd Bn, 1st Marines

DANANG, RVN

30 MAR 1967

SecNo 0108-67

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (Concept of Operations) to Operation Order 202-67

Time Zone: H

1. MISSION. On designated dates and in locations mutually agreeable to USMC and GVN military and civilian officials involved, 1st Marines provide infantry and limited medical and logistical support to COUNTY FAIR operations.

2. Concept of Operations

a. COUNTY FAIR is a coordinated combination of military, governmental, civic, and psychological warfare actions to reestablish GVN control over the populace of a designated area. It is designed to ferret out the Viet Cong from the community in which he is a member or is a parasite while refraining from actions which might alienate the populace, and to destroy the VC infrastructure and at the same time capitalize on the opportunity to convince the hamlet population of the merits of the GVN through vigorous civic action and psy-war programs.

b. Selection of a Village or Hamlet as target area for COUNTY FAIR operations.

- (1) The village or hamlet must be in a cleared or semi-cleared area within the TAOR that has given evidence of VC activity.
- (2) The village or hamlet must be subject to being cordoned off to block the exit of any VC that may be present during the early phases of the operation.
- (3) Generally the village or hamlet chosen is contiguous with other areas that have been returned or are being returned to governmental control. Avoid creating "islands" of quasi-government control in a "VC sea".

A-1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

(4) Areas to receive priority attention:

- (a) A village or hamlet from which VC emerge to cause casualties to friendly forces.
- (b) A village or hamlet indicated by positive intelligence as having a developed VC HQ, supply or recruitment station.
- (c) USMC participation in COUNTY FAIR operations consists of establishing a cordon around a pre-selected target area (hamlet, village, etc) to isolate it for the duration of operations (ideally 2-5 days), and to provide limited medical and logistical assistance. The cordon is normally established either during the early pre-dawn hours or during the late afternoon hours. To largest extent possible, GVN military, police and civil authorities perform task of searching target areas and populace control. This is considered an essential element of COUNTY FAIR operations since one of its primary purposes is to restore confidence in GVN structure and to instill a sense of trust and loyalty toward duly appointed officials.
- (d) Appendix 1 is a diagram depicting the steps through which the populace of the target community is taken and the type of activities and facilities to which they are exposed during COUNTY FAIR.
 1. Collection and Assembly. The collection and assembly of civilians is handled by GVN military, police and civil authorities. Ordinarily, civilian populace is relocated temporarily in area adjacent to actual site of search.
 2. Civic Action and Psy-War. This effort is focused around a series of activities designed to gain villagers trust and

A-2

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

cooperation. Feeding facilities are established to compensate for inconvenience caused by requiring villagers to wait in assembly area and to undergo processing. While waiting, populace is subjected to an intensive psy-war program consisting of taped messages from local and national officials, propaganda films, newsreels, leaflets, newspapers and addresses by local officials using loudspeakers.

3. Screening and Identification. Qualified GVN administrators process assembled villagers in the target area. Among administrative items accomplished at this stage are:

- a. Census taking
- b. Issuance of ID cards
- c. Initial interrogation to determine background, whereabouts of family members, etc. VC suspects are detained for further questioning by qualified interrogators. Interrogators are assisted, as required, by ARVN personnel and equipment.

4. Medical. A Medical Team is normally composed of two or three corpsmen who provide medical assistance in conjunction with MedCap program. When available and if required, a U.S. Navy Physician accompanies the medical team. The team is capable of administrative first aid and treating minor wounds and superficial injuries. Participation by GVN physicians and corpsmen is encouraged.

Dental. A dental team of a U.S. Navy dentist and technician(s) will be pro-

A-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

vided, when available, to render dental assistance in conjunction with the DentCap program.

6. Entertainment. When possible, provisions should be made for entertainment of villagers to break the monotony of constant propaganda lectures and broadcasts. Movies, cartoons, music and live entertainment have been well received in most villages and hamlets. Use of the JUSPAO Culture-Drama teams is encouraged.

- (c) COUNTY FAIR operations are a coordinated effort between USMC and GVN military and civilian officials. Thorough planning and coordination with GVN participants are necessary. The U.S. Marine Corps contribution must be unobtrusive so as not to detract from the primary purpose of COUNTY FAIR operations: to reintroduce GVN influence in the target area.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEMMETT

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN

Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

Appendix 1 (Typical Layout of COUNTY FAIR administrative area)
to Annex A (Concept of Operations) to Operation
Order 102-67

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

A-4

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

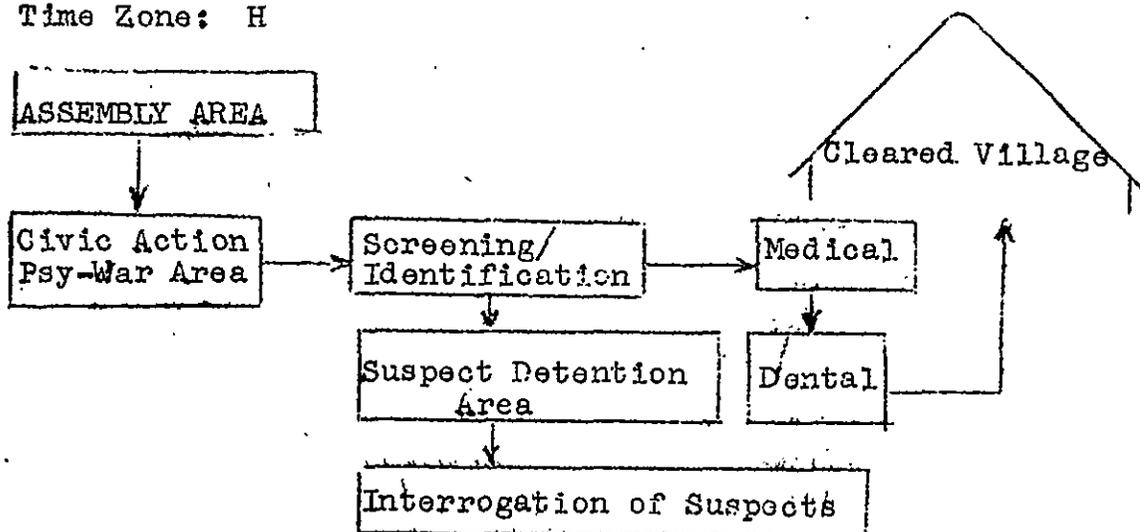
Copy No 19 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
SerNo 0108-67

DECLASSIFIED

Appendix I (Typical Layout of COUNTY FAIR administrative area)
to Annex A (Concept of Operations) to Operation Order
202-67

Ref: (a) 1st MarDiv OpO 307-66 (COUNTY FAIR)

Time Zone: H



BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann
W. F. HOHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

A-1-1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

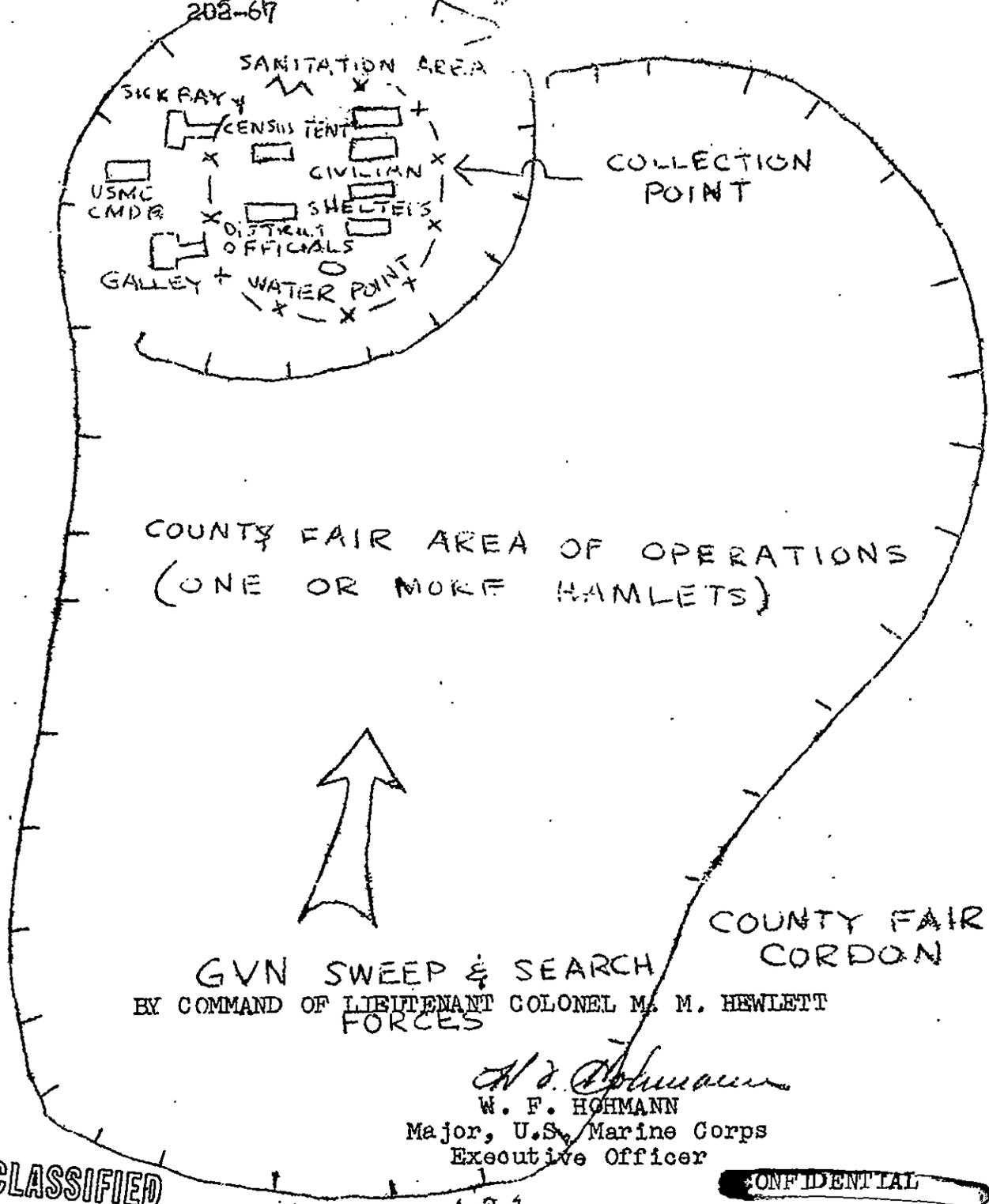
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy No 19 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
SerNo 0108-67

Appendix 2 (Physical Organization)
to Annex A (Concept of Operation)
to Operation Order 202-67



GVN SWEEP & SEARCH
BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT
FORCES

W. F. Hohmann
W. F. HOHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-2-1

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy No 19 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
SerNo 0108-67

Annex B (COUNTY FAIR Check List) to Operation Order 202-67

Ref: (a) 1st MarDiv OpO 307-66 (COUNTY FAIR)

Time Zone: H

1. General

a. Supply Sources

- (1) The following is a list of items to be provided by the participating battalion.
 - (a) Six GP tents with accessories (one GP tent per 50 persons expected).
 - (b) Four 1-gallon bags.
 - (c) Three hand amplifiers.
 - (d) One field range with burner and accessories.
 - (e) Three sledge mallets.
 - (f) Two pots, numbers 10 and 15, with two ladles and covers.
 - (g) One 400-gallon water trailer M107 (or adequate number of water cans).
 - (h) 500 feet of barbed wire (or comparable amount of concertina).
 - (i) 15 5-foot metal engineer stakes.
 - (j) 500 feet of rope or engineer tape.
 - (k) Fire wood may be required.
 - (l) Barber equipment.

B-1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

(2) Source of food and commodities is infantry battalion, supplemented by regimental (S-5) stock, as required.

(a) The following is a list of food normally provided by Marine Corps. Quantities are determined in advance by USMC and GVN officials.

1 Rice (1.1 pounds per day per person)

2 Soup base

3 salt

4 powdered soft drink

(b) The following is a list of commodities normally distributed by the participating infantry battalion to local populace when available:

1 Soap

2 Clothing

3 Candy

2. Prior to COUNTY FAIR

a. Civic Action Preparations

(1) Gather necessary supplies (as proscribed in (1) above).

(2) MedCap team briefed.

(3) DentCap team briefed.

(4) Working patrios briefed.

(5) ARVN warned against looting and unnecessary destruction.

B-2

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (6) GVN officials briefed.
- (7) Census forms provided.
- (8) Route reconnaissance to collection point to avoid unnecessary crop destruction.
- (9) Transportation arranged.
- (10) Additional rice available to pay for crop damage.

DECLASSIFIED

Psy-War Preparations

(1) Audio-Visual Team, 244th Psy Ops Co is available. Audio-Visual Team can reach collection point in utility 4x4 vehicle or has portable equipment and can move with tracked vehicle. Audio-Visual Team has:

- (a) Taped music and news.
- (b) Loudspeaker system.
- (c) Interpreter.
- (d) Movies.
- (e) Prepared messages.
- (f) Psy-War leaflets.
- (g) Magazines and newspapers.
- (h) Bullhorn.
- (i) Radio.

(2) Sports equipment available:

- (a) Volley balls.
- (b) Volley ball nets.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

- (c) Soccer balls.
- (d) Baseball and nets.
- (3) JUSPAO Culture and Drama Teams.
- (4) Kit Carson Scouts (use of rallies for psy-war purposes).
- (5) Psy-War plan established.
- (6) Collection point planned to support Civic Action and Psy-War plan.
- (7) Propaganda material will be delivered to GVN officials by 1st Marines S-5 (Psy-War Officer) or Bn S-5 for distribution in the objective area.

c. Additional Considerations

- (1) Det, Scout Dog Plt.
- (2) CI/ITT teams.
- (3) Census Grievance Committee.
- (4) Tunnel searching equipment.

3. During COUNTY FAIR Operations

a. S-5 Ensure Positive Control of Civilians

- (1) Thorough explanation of operation.
- (2) Thorough explanation of what is expected of them.
- (3) Organize all activities to ensure control.
- (4) Organize all commodity distribution to ensure control.

b. S-5 Ensure Environment Favorable to Reinforce Psy-War

B-4

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ **CONFIDENTIAL**

DECLASSIFIED

- (1) Collection point has enough shelter, food and water.
- (2) Children's games organized to prevent boredom and provide entertainment for adults.
- (3) Food preparations begun early.
- (4) Heads dug and people informed, sanitation enforced.
- (5) MedCap/DentCap orderly and complete.
- (6) Civilian barber selected and utilized.

5. Medical Evacuation

- a. Normal medical and evacuation procedures for USMC personnel.
- b. Medical support for GVN operations to be provided by GVN and/or USMC and administered as part of the MedCap program.

6. Messing. Messing support for GVN operations will be limited to one field range and two stock pots. Vietnamese nationals will prepare rice furnished by GVN and/or USMC. One cook and/or messmen will be provided by participating infantry battalion to supervise the operation of USMC mess equipment. If necessary, and under unusual circumstances, additional rice may be cooked in USMC galleys and transported to area of operation.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hochmann

W. F. HOCHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

B-5

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 21 of 21 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
24 MARCH 1967
SerNo 094-67

Operation Order 203-67 (Combined Action Company Standing Operation Procedures) (CAC-SOP) (u)

Ref: (a) 2nd Bn, 1st Marines OpO 377-67
(b) DivO 04900.1A
(c) DivBul 5300 of 21 Feb 67
(d) ForO 3121.4

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy. See current IntSums.
- b. Friendly. See reference (a).

2. MISSION. The mission of the Marine/Navy elements of CAC platoons is to organize, train, advise and, as necessary initially provide the combat skilled leadership to the PF members in the defense and pacification of their area. The primary and secondary missions of the PF's are:

a. Primary

- (1) Destroy the VC infrastructure within the village, hamlet area of responsibility.
- (2) Protect public security and help maintain law and order.
- (3) Protect friendly infrastructure.
- (4) Protect bases and communications axes within the villages and hamlets.

b. Secondary

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines
Log# 094-67
Copy No 21 of 21 copies

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

- (1) Organize peoples' intelligence nets.
- (2) Participate in civic actions and conduct propaganda against the VC.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. To accomplish the mission, early development of PF leadership is mandatory. Closely inter-related with the execution of the mission is the conduct of psychological operations and civic action projects to enhance the development of a viable local civil leadership and economy. The ultimate goal is to develop the PF's into self-sufficient local defense groups that identify themselves as completely loyal and responsive to the local and national government. In pursuing this goal, extreme care is to be exercised to insure full cooperation between the local populace, civil leaders, and the PF's.

- (1) Operational control of the CAC unit is assigned to the Company Commander of the Company sector in which the CAC platoon is located. However, the relationship between the Marine squad leader and the PF leader is based on coordination and cooperation. The Marine squad leader is not in command. His role is to act as an advisor and instructor for the PF's. All other Marines in the squad serve in the same capacity.
- (2) Appropriate tasks for the CAC unit are as follows:
 - (a) Motivate, instill pride, patriotism and aggressiveness in popular forces.
 - (b) Conduct day and night patrols and ambushes in assigned areas.
 - (c) Conduct training in general military subjects, leadership and language for all personnel of the CAC unit to increase the proficiency of the PF elements so that Marine elements may ultimately be withdrawn and PF elements will continue to perform in a proficient manner.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

- (d) Conduct combined operations with ARVN and U.S. Marine Corps units in coordination with the District Chief and the Marine company commander within the CAC platoon area of responsibility.
- (e) Marine squad leaders in individual CAC platoons will function as U.S. Revolutionary Development representatives for the hamlet which they are assigned.
- (f) Establish an intelligence apparatus in and about the hamlet in which located, in conjunction with local indigenous, ARVN, and civilian representatives. Insure that information gathered is made available promptly and on a regular basis to the intelligence center at District level as well as to the Marine company commander.

b. Coordinating instructions. See references (a) and (b).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Personnel administration. Selection and administration of personnel in CAC units will be accomplished in accordance with references (c) and (d) on all matters pertaining to discipline, performance of duty, promotion, leave, mail, reenlistment, R&R, etc. Casualty reporting will be accomplished as proscribed by references (c) and (d) from the OpCon Commander to the AdCon Commander.
- b. Initial equipment and supplies authorized are as proscribed in references (b) and (c). Resupply requests will be submitted in accordance with reference (a), as required.
- c. Records. CAC squad leader will maintain a record of all training conducted, listing subject and hours.
- d. Reports. OpCon Company Commander will submit a monthly report in the following format to reach this headquarters not later than the 27th day of each month:

~~1. Location/designation/strength of each CAC or~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

GAP operational during month.

- (2) Total effective strength Marine/Navy/PF.
- (3) Number and type of operations conducted.
- (4) Number of KIA/WIA/PW/Wpns Capt/Detainees apprehended.
- (5) Friendly casualties Marine/Navy/PF.
- (6) Summary of noteworthy contacts made.
- (7) Changes in location/strength of each CAC during month.
- (8) Problems encountered during month.
- (9) Comments/Recommendations.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS/ELECTRONICS

- a. Command relationships. See reference (b).
- b. Communications. Battalion Communication Officer will install land line communications and establish frequencies and call signs in accordance with Battalion Communication SOP.
- c. Seismic Intrusion Devices (SID). SID's will be made available to each CAC as required for extensive use.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

ANNEXES:

A - Area of Operations Overlay for CAC D-6 and D-7

4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DISTRIBUTION:

III MAF	1
CG, 1st MarDiv	1
CO, 1st Marines	1
CO, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines	1
CO, 1st Bn, 1st Marines	1
CO, 3rd Bn, 1st Marines	1
Co Cmdr, Co E	1
" Co F	1
" Co G	1
" Co H	1
" H&S Co	1
S-1	1
S-2	1
S-3	1
S-4	1
S-5	1
CommO	1
Reports	2
File	2

21

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 21 of 21 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
24 MARCH 1967
SERNO 094-67

Annex A (Area of Operations Overlay for CAC D-6 and D-7)

Ref: (a) MAPS: Vietnam, 1:25,000, Series L8020, Sheets
6640 IV N

Time Zone: H

03
63 +

D-7

D-6

03
60 +

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann
W. F. HOHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: See "Distribution", Operation Order 203-67

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 15 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
Ser No 00107-67

Operation Order 377-67

- Ref: (a) MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000 L701, Sheets 6658 I, IV
and 6659 II & III.
(b) 1st Mar OpO 377-66
(c) 1st DivO P02000.2C (CEOI)

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence), Current IntSums and PIRS.

b. Friendly Forces

(1) 1st Marines- Establish and maintain a recon-
naissance screen throughout assigned TAOR sec-
tor, and in operating areas(OA) when assigned;
conduct unilateral offensive operations within
assigned TAOR sector, and in OA's as directed;
conduct unilateral and or coordinated offensive
operations in Division Area of Responsibility
as directed; be prepared to conduct unilateral and/
or coordinated offensive operations throughout
CTZ as directed; occupy and defend assigned
TAOR, establish a mutually supporting rear
area defense within assigned TAOR sector coor-
dinating the resources of all tenant activities
therein; be prepared to deploy anywhere in RVN
by the most expeditious means, within indicated
time from first warning order:

- (a) One reinforced rifle company within four
(4) hours, (b) one reinforced infantry battalion
(minus above company) within twelve (12) hours,
(c) one regimental command group within twelve

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED; DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines
Log # 107-67
Copy No 15 of 19 copies

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

(12) hours; be prepared to establish and operate a Task Force Headquarters by providing organic personnel and equipment augmented as required by this Headquarters.

(2) 1st Bn, 1st Marines occupies and defends southern portion 1st Marines TAOR; establishes and maintains recon screen throughout assigned sector; and conducts unilateral and/or coordinated operations in Division area of responsibility.

(3) 3rd Bn, 1st Marines occupies and defends eastern portion 1st Marines TAOR; establishes and maintains recon screen throughout assigned sector; and conducts unilateral and/or coordinated operations in Division area of responsibility.

(4) 9th Marines occupies and defends area to west and southwest of the 2nd Bn, 1st Marines TAOR.

(5) 1st Bn, 11th Marines is in direct support of 1st Marines.

(6) 51st ARVN Regiment, 59th Regional Force Company, and 39th VN Ranger Battalion continues operations against Viet Cong in areas of responsibility.

2. MISSION. Occupy and defend assigned TAOR conducting unilateral and/or coordinated operations designed to further Revolutionary Development and expand the area of influence of the governmental agencies of the RVN; be prepared to assume the responsibility for another battalion's sector within the 1st Marines TAOR and to deploy anywhere in RVN by the most expeditious means, within the time indicated from first warning order.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept. Inasmuch as the assigned TAOR is heavily populated by approximately 50,000 civilians and the enemy threat is primarily guerrilla oriented, companies will work closely with local civil authorities and Vietnamese military units to assist in providing security for the populated areas and in denying the VC access to the people and resources

2
DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
SECRET

~~SECRET~~
~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

within these populated areas. This will be accomplished by recon and combat patrols, ambushes and by conduct of operations in strength against suitable targets. Particular emphasis will be placed on night activities during which time the guerilla is prone to move to new operating areas and to attempt to filter into populated areas for renewal of local contacts and replenishment of food and supplies.)

- b. Area 1: Designated company assigned primary responsibility for HOA CHAU and HOA BA villages.
- c. Area 2: Designated company assigned primary responsibility for THANH TRUNG, HOA PHOUC, and THANH THOUNG villages.
- d. Area 3: Designated company assigned primary responsibility for THANH PHONG and VINH HA villages.
- e. Coordinating Instructions
 - (1) All companies be prepared to assume responsibility for the sector of responsibility of other companies.
 - (2) All companies be prepared to conduct operations in strength in any sector of the battalion TAOR.
 - (3) All companies establish unit positions so as to deny VC access to the populated areas.
 - (4) All companies ambush along routes of access/egress into and out of populated areas.
 - (5) In the conduct of their mission, all companies conduct combined operations (including civic action programs) with RF/PF resources.
 - (6) Liaison with local GVN officials will be with the district chief at the battalion level and with the village chief at the company level.
 - (7) Companies are responsible for their own local security.

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~
~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

- (8) All companies will conduct a vigorous Civil Affairs Program within assigned sector. See Annex F (Civil Affairs).
- (9) Psychological Warfare Operations. Annex E (Psychological Warfare).
- (10) Maximum use will be made of Vietnamese (VN) liaison personnel during the conduct of operations in order to provide identification of friendly forces and as a means of contact with and identification of civilians.
- (11) Operations and all associated activities will be conducted in such a manner as to minimize non-combatant casualties and damage to civilian property.
- (12) Mine fields will be established only when specifically authorized by this headquarters.
- (13) RCA may be employed only when authorized by this headquarters.
- (14) Claymore weapons are authorized to be employed by elements of this battalion provided the following safety measures are observed:
 - (a) Company Commanders will provide a 1:5000 schematic and the coordinates of each weapon emplaced in a permanent or semi-permanent nature to reach this headquarters (S-3) no later than ninety-six hours prior to emplacement.
 - (b) Patrols, ambushes, outposts, perimeters and CP positions do not have to report claymore weapon positions unless they are emplaced over twenty-four hours in duration.
 - (c) Claymore weapons will be disarmed during daylight hours unless attack is imminent.
 - (d) Claymore weapons will not be emplaced utilizing any manner of uncontrolled trip devices.

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

(e) Claymore weapons will only be detonated by electrical means under positive control. However, to preclude spontaneous detonation during electrical storms, the mine will be prepared for non-electrical detonation when the tactical deployment is dangerous to friendly troops.

(f) Claymore weapons will be employed near established defensive positions and under observation to prevent removal or turning around.

(15) Rules of Engagement

(a) Individual

1 Rounds will not be chambered in individual weapons unless contact with the enemy is imminent. The senior Marine present will determine if, in his judgement, this measure must be taken to preserve the lives of USMC personnel. Initiation of any offensive or defensive formation implies imminent contact with the enemy.

2 Magazines will not be inserted in weapons in a camp area unless the individual is manning a defensive position or under attack.

3 During the hours of darkness the sequence of engagement will be:

a Challenge.

b If the person challenged makes an overt attempt to avoid apprehension, opens fire or commits any other hostile act, and thereby endangers the life of the challenger, the challenger may fire.

c The requirement for challenge may be waived by the local commander if

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

required by the tactical situation and it is known that no friendly forces are operating in the area.

(b) Unit

1 Supporting arms will not be fired into populated areas except when the infantry commander on the ground personally determines the area to be hostile and that such is necessary to save Marine lives, and that there is no alternative to such a course of action.

2 Hamlets or villages not associated with ground operation will not be attacked without prior warning (by leaflets and/or loudspeaker systems or other appropriate means), even though light fire is received from them.

3 Hamlets and villages may be attacked without prior warning if the attack is in conjunction with a ground operation involving the movement of ground forces through the area, and if, in the judgement of the ground commander, his mission would be jeopardized by such a warning.

4 None of the following is intended to deny the application of force against the source of hostile fires. Enemy forces engaging friendly troops will be destroyed by the utilization of any available means.

(16) This order is effective upon receipt and supercedes Battalion Operation Order 218-66 which will be destroyed in accordance with existing regulations.

(17) Fire Support Coordination. Annex D (Fire Support Coordination).

(18) Air Support. See Annex E (Air Support).

~~SECRET~~
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Administrative Order 377-67.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. See Battalion Comm SOP.
- b. Command Posts. Annex C (Operations Overlay), report changes as they occur.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN

Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

ANNEXES:

- A - Task Organization
- B - Intelligence
- C - Operations Overlay
- D - Fire Support Coordination
- E - Air Support
- F - Civil Affairs
- G - Psychological Operations
- X - Distribution

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

Copy No 15 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
SerNo 00107-67

Annex A(Task Organization) to Operation Order 377-67

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION

2nd Bn(-), 1st Marines

2nd Bn(-), 1st Marines

Company E

Company G

Company H

H&S Company(Rein)

H&S Company

Vietnamese Ln Team

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN

Major, U.S. Marine Corps

Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

DECLASSIFIED

A-1

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 377-67

- Ref: (a) Maps: DAI LOC, FAI FO, BAI BAC, and DAMANG; Sheets 6640 IV, 6640 I, 6641 II and 6641 III, Vietnam, 1:50,000, Series L7014.
- (b) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (SOP for Intelligence)
- (c) 1st MarDiv OpO 377-66

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION. See current intelligence estimates and Intsums as issued.
2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION
 - a. Determine if the VC will attack elements of 2/1 located within the TAOR. If so, when, where, in what strength, with what forces and from what direction(s).
 - b. Determine the strength, location, identification, composition, and organization of VC Main Force, Regional Force, and paramilitary forces in the 2/1 TAOR.
 - c. Determine the VC routes of infiltration into and through the TAOR. How often do the VC deviate from these routes.
 - d. Determine the disposition of VC mortar/artillery units.
 - e. Determine if the VC will employ AP, AT mines and/or booby traps. If so, what type(s) and to what extent?
 - f. Determine the location(s) of VC supply points, harboring sites and/or safe areas, defensive areas and assembly areas.
 - g. Determine the type and location of defenses the VC will employ around their fortified hamlets, with emphasis on weak points, secret exits, hiding places for personnel and equipment, and tunnel patterns.
 - h. Determine the modus operandi of the VC with emphasis on signals used for warning purposes and for opening fire and breaking contact.

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

- i. Determine what active and passive defensive measures are employed by the VC in the TAOR.
- j. Determine to what extent para-military units will be employed for sabotage and/or espionage within the areas adjacent to the TAOR.
- k. Determine significant signs and trail markers the VC use for indicating ambushes, booby traps, mines, friendly positions and weapons.
- l. Determine the road and bridge capabilities in the TAOR and adjacent areas.
- m. Determine the locations of helicopter landing sites within the TAOR.
- n. Determine the attitude of the local populace toward the U. S. and Vietnamese forces operating within the TAOR.
- o. Determine any information that may lead to the recovery or detection of U. S. personnel held by the VC.
- p. Determine the effect of the "CHIEU HOI" (Open Arms) program on the VC.
- q. Determine the effect of the Psychological Warfare effort within the TAOR.

3. RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSIONS.

a. Orders to subordinate units.

- (1) Report, as obtained, information answering the Essential Elements of Information.
- (2) Establish relations with village and hamlet authorities as appropriate.
- (3) The SPOT REPORT method of reporting will be utilized.

b. Requests to higher, adjacent and supporting units.

- (1) 1st Marines
 - (a) Provide current enemy order of battle.
 - (b) Provide aerial photographs in support of current and projected operations.
 - (c) Provide latest weather forecast.

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

(d) Provide counterintelligence and interrogator-translator personnel.

4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PRISONERS, CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND CAPTURED MATERIAL.

a. References (b) and (c) provide the basic guidance relative to handling of captured personnel, documents and material.

b. Captured Personnel. The terms mentioned below are used to classify captives:

(1) Prisoners of War (PW). Persons who are captured while actually engaging in combat or belligerent act other than terrorism, sabotage, or spying against the Republic of Vietnam or U.S. and other FWMAF; North Vietnamese Armed Forces personnel; Main Force VC; Local Force VC; and persons bearing arms when captured.

(2) Returnees. Persons who voluntarily return to GVN control after having actively supported the VC in some form of political or military activities.

(3) Civil Defendants. Persons who are suspected of being spies, saboteurs, terrorists, or criminals and who do not qualify as PW's under (1).

(4) Innocent Civilians.

5. MAPS, CHARTS AND PHOTOGRAPHS

a. Maps. Reference (a) applies. Prior to the commencement of operations, the Battalion S-2 will issue the maps required.

b. Photographs. Reference (b) applies. The Battalion S-2 will request all photographs required to support operations.

6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE.

a. References (b) and (c) apply.

b. Civil Affairs. See Annex F (Civil Affairs)

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN

Major, U. S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

APPENDIX:

1. Intelligence Estimate

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

Appendix 1 (Intelligence Estimate) to Annex B. (Intelligence) to
Operation Order 377-67

Ref: (a) Maps, DAI LOC, FAI FO, BAI BAC and DANANG; Sheets 6640 IV,
6640 I, 6641 II and 6641 III, Vietnam, 1:50,000, Series
L7014.

Time Zone: E

1. MISSION

- a. See MISSION, Paragraph 2.
- b. Purpose of this estimate. To summarize available information on the enemy, weather, and terrain that could affect the accomplishment of the mission of this organization.

2. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AREA OF OPERATION

- a. Weather. The southwest monsoons (May to October) will begin to lessen during early September when the transition period (late October-early November) will be in effect. The northeast monsoons (November to early May) will bring heavy torrential rain, with the heaviest rainfall occurring from November through December. The humidity variance is slight, averaging 90% (November-December) to a low average of 80% (July). The mean average temperature is approximately 80° with a maximum of 110°F and minimum low of 50°F. Cloud coverage during the autumn transition and the northeast monsoon is the heaviest (60%). A weather phenomenon called CRACHIN (a period of widespread fog and drizzle or light rain) appears in October and disappears in April. The CRACHIN normally lasts from two (2) to five (5) days, but has been known to last over twenty (20) days. Visibility is good except during the periods of CRACHIN.
- b. Terrain
 - a. The TAOR is located in a flat delta covered predominantly

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

with rice and cultivated fields. Marshy areas are to be found throughout the TAOR which will become an additional obstacle. Hamlets in the area are generally encircled with stands of bamboo and scrub growth.

- (2) National Route #1 runs through the eastern sector of the TAOR, joining with Route #14 (running east and west) at BT 056589. Anderson Trail, a secondary dirt road, joins Route #1 in the vicinity of BT 032643. Foot trails throughout the TAOR range from main inter-hamlet paths (4 to 6 feet wide and well worn) to little used one-foot wide trails which snake across the countryside. With flooded rice paddies, cross country traffic will be hampered and further channeled by the necessity of using the paddy walls and canal banks. A narrow gauge railroad runs north and south along the western portion of the TAOR. The tactical movement of foot troops through the hamlet complex will be obstructed by hedgerows, treelines, and unsymetric layout of the Vietnamese hamlets. Movement will be limited to the paths within the hamlets.
- (3) The SONG VINH DIEN River, flowing generally north, outlines the eastern boundary and the SONG LA THO and the SONG TAM GIAP flowing generally east, outlines the south boundary. The northern boundary in the SONG CAU DO River and the western boundary runs approximately 500 meters left of the railroad from the northern boundary to the 66 east west grid line to AT 993665 then parallels the railroad track to the southern boundary. The TAOR is split approximately in half by the SONG BAU XAU River. Several smaller rivers further divide the TAOR into small sectors. All rivers form a natural obstacle for both foot and vehicle movement.

3. ENEMY SITUATION. (See current Intelligence Summaries and Intelligence Notes).

a. Composition. VC units which have been operating in the TAOR consist mainly of Local Force (LF) and para-military forces. Several Main Force units operate adjacent to the TAOR.

b. Strength and Disposition

- (1) Dien Ban (LF) Company (Q-15), with an estimated strength of 120, operating from BT 023635.
- (2) 402nd (MF) Sapper Battalion, with an estimated strength of 350, located at ZC 135280 with elements operating within the 1st Marines TAOR.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(3) R-20th (LF) Battalion, with an estimated strength of 300 located at AT 985535.

(4) V-25th (LF) Battalion, with an estimated strength of 400, located at AT 829483.

c. Arms and Armament. Individual arms consist of many types of bolt action, and automatic rifles obtained from Communist Bloc countries, those captured and those locally produced weapons. The basic weapon of the VC local guerrilla is the M-1 or M-2 carbine. 60mm, 81mm and 82mm mortars are organic equipment with the units operating around the TAOR. 30 caliber and 50 caliber machine guns, 57 RR; RPG-2 and 140mm rockets have been reported.

d. Enemy Capabilities

(1) With forces presently available, continue to harass, conduct small scale attacks and ambushes, commit acts of terrorism and sabotage, and conduct propaganda against the RVN government trying to cause the population to follow VC control.

(2) To continue to increase the military and political infrastructure within the TAOR.

(3) Reinforce present forces within the TAOR.

(4) Attack any target within the TAOR with forces from within and with those adjacent to the TAOR.

e. Analysis of Enemy Capabilities

(1) The enemy has demonstrated the capability listed in paragraph (1) throughout the TAOR.

(2) VC forces located in areas adjacent to the TAOR have the capability of coordinating and moving into the TAOR in support of the capabilities listed in paragraphs (2), (3) and (4).

f. Enemy Vulnerabilities

(1) When VC forces are operating away from their base areas, they become dependent on the local population for food, supplies, and transportation. This restricts their movement of heavy weapons and equipment.

(2) Concentrated units become vulnerable to air and artillery and to counter-attacks by friendly forces.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(3) The VC are vulnerable to sustained combat and aggressive pursuit.

g. Conclusions.

- (1) With present forces capability (1) will continue.
- (2) Concurrently with capability (1), the VC will attempt to employ capabilities (2) and (3).
- (3) If the circumstances exist and a reasonable assurance of success is present, capability (4) will be adopted.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN

Major, U. S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

DECLASSIFIED

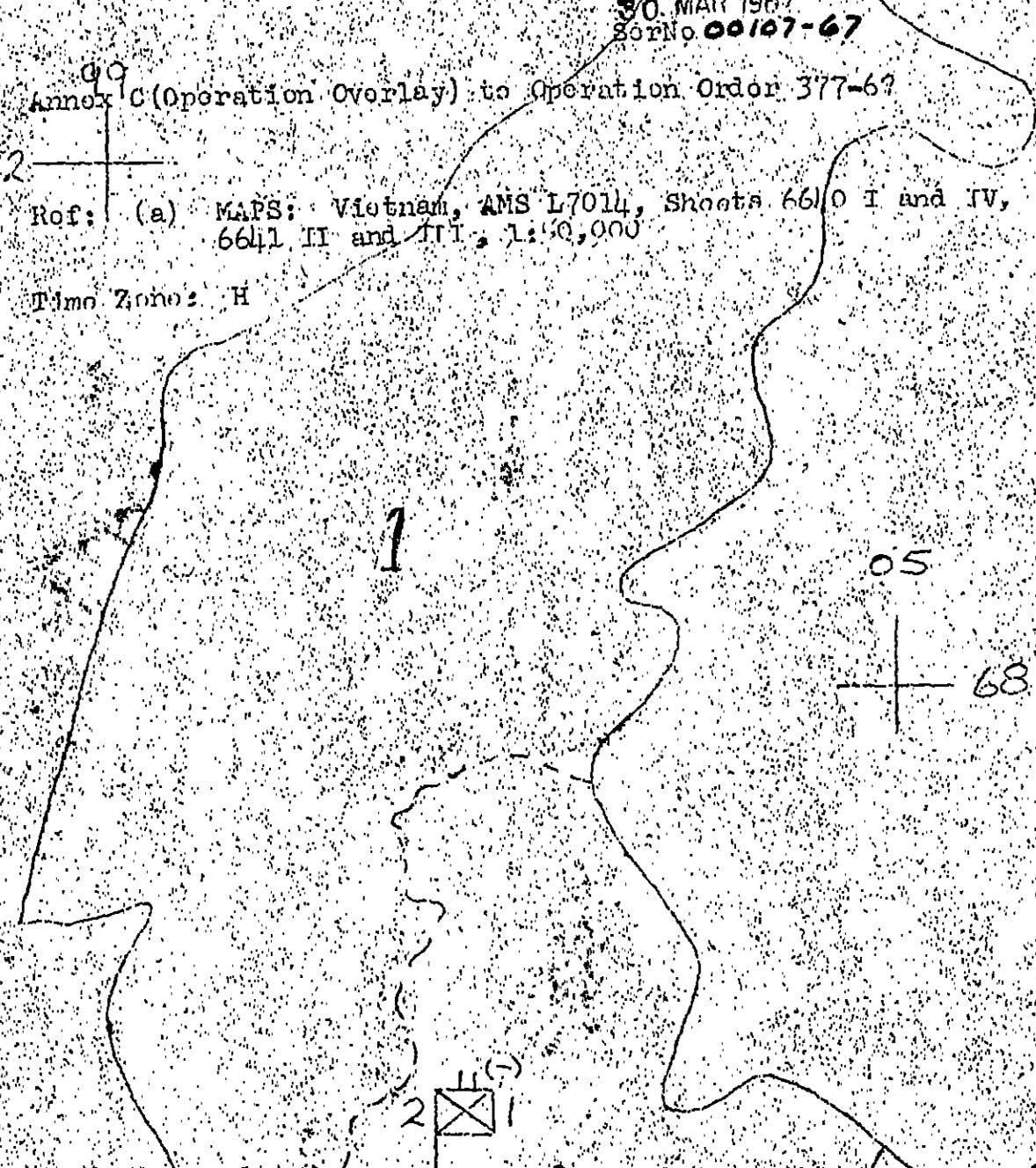
DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 15 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DAMANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
Ser No 00107-67

99
Annex C (Operation Overlay) to Operation Order 377-67

72
Ref: (a) MAPS: Vietnam, AMS L7014, Sheets 6610 I and IV,
6611 II and III, 1:50,000

Time Zone: H



BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. HOIMANN
W. F. HOIMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DECLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

c-1

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 15 of 77 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
SerNo 00107-67

Annex D (Fire Support Coordination) to Operation Order 377-67

Ref: (a) MAPS: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701, Sheets 6658 I, IV, 6659 II and III

(b) 1st Marines Operation Order 377-66

(c) FMFM 7-1

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence) and Current IntSums.
- b. Friendly Forces. 1st Marines Operation Order 377-66

2. MISSION. The 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) will exercise overall responsibility for planning and coordinating the conventional fires supporting the elements of the Battalion.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. FSCC will be responsible for planning, clearing, and coordinating all fire support for this Battalion.

b. Coordination

(1) All fire requests will be sent directly by the observer to the firing unit whenever possible. FSCC will be prepared to relay those requests as necessary.

(2) FSCC will clear all fire support missions in accordance with the following guidance:

DECLASSIFIED

D-1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

(a) Ground Clearance

HOA VANG District

- 1 - US Ground Forces
- 2 - HOA VANG District
- 3 - Allied forces if operating in the area
- 4 - Neighboring units if within 500 meters of their boundary.
- 5 - Rules of engagement

DIEN BAN

- 1 - US Forces
- 2 - DIEN BAN District if the target is located east of a line 1000 meters west of Highway #1 and parallel to it.
- 3 - ARVN forces if operating in the area
- 4 - Neighboring units if target is within 500 meters of their boundary.
- 5 - Rules of engagement

(b) Rules of engagement:

- 1 These rules will be followed at all times.
- 2 H&I's will not be fired within 500 meters of populated areas without command clearance.

(c) Aircraft Safety

- 1 Air Sentries and lookouts will be posted at firing units and will "hold fire" when friendly aircraft are observed approaching firing area or the gun target line. Forward Observers requesting fires will also search the sky for any aircraft that might be approaching the target area or nearing the gun target line.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

- 2 Savaplanos will be requested by Regiment for all artillery fire missions.
 - 3 Battalion FSGC will submit a Savaplane to Regiment for all 81mm mortar missions. This includes any allied mortars that request clearance. A Savaplane will be submitted regardless of the time of day. A clearance may be given to fire on a live target even though the "Savaplane Designator" has not been returned from Regiment.
 - 4 Battalion FSGC will begin immediate clearance procedures for fire missions monitored on the 81mm Conduct of Fire net without waiting for a clearance request from the 81mm mortar FDC.
 - 5 81mm mortar Harrassing and Interdicting fires will not receive a Savaplane. When a "hold in the air corridor" is received all effected H&I's will be held temporarily until the hold is lifted.
- (d) A Restrictive Fire Plan will be requested through Regiment when the scheme of maneuver clearly indicates the necessity.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann
W. F. HOHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order
377-69

D-3

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 15 of 17 copies

2nd Bn, 1st Marines

DANANG, RVN

30-MAR 1967

SerNo 00107-67

Annex E (Air Support) to Operation Order 377-67

Ref: (a) 1st MarDivO F02000.20

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 377-66.
- b. Friendly Forces.
 - (1) Commanding General, Third Marine Amphibious Force controls all air operations within III MAF TAOR. Control is exercised by the Tactical Air Commander, CG, 1st MAW. Through the Tactical Air Direction Center.
 - (2) Augmentation forces are available through Commander, Seventh Air Force, and Commander, Seventh Fleet.

2. PROCEDURES

a. General

- (1) Airstrikes within the TAOR must be under positive control of a TACP, TAC(A), or ASRT.
- (2) Mark targets with white phosphorous or red smoke whenever possible.
- (3) Mark landing zones and positions of friendly forces with other colored smoke or with panels. Use flares, fires, flashlights, strobe lights or illumination grenades at night.
- (4) Use UTM grid coordinates for all missions. Include the two letter 100,000 meter grid designator.
- (5) Submit preplanned mission requests to Regiment-

E-1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

tal Headquarters prior to 1000 daily for missions required the next day. Request for priority missions may be made up to 1800.

- (6) Use standard mission request forms. Appendices 1, 2, & 3.

b. Helicopter Support

- (1) Med-evac is available on call at all times. Make requests directly to DASC.
- (2) Submit resupply requests to S-4 in sufficient time to meet the requirements of 2a(4) above. A limited number of helicopters are available for use on call.
- (3) Requests for aerial reconnaissance will be filled whenever possible. As many missions as possible will be consolidated into one flight.
- (4) Supported units will secure, clear, and mark landing zones. Supported unit personnel will load and unload supplies. Discharged cargo will be moved from the LZ as rapidly as possible.
- (5) Every effort will be made to secure the landing zone with a 360 degree perimeter security. Routine and priority landings will not be made into unsecured landing zones.
- (6) Only emergency missions should be requested at night.

c. Fixed Wing Support

- (1) Make requests for on-call fixed wing support to the DASC.
- (2) Requests for air cover (Condition I alert) and 5 minute alert (Condition II) aircraft should be made in accordance with 2.a.(5) above.
- (3) Twelve aircraft are maintained on condition III alert (15 minutes) from sunrise to sunset every day. During hours of darkness, four

DECLASSIFIED

E-4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

aircraft are on Condition III alert and eight on Condition IV alert (30 minutes). Use of these aircraft is not limited to high priority missions.

- (4) A flareship is maintained on alert status during hours of darkness.
- (5) Air Support Radar Teams (ASRT) will direct night and all-weather air support. Aircraft for these missions may be obtained through preplanned requests or on call requests.
- (6) A-6 aircraft will provide night and all-weather air support using radar off-set bombing when radar beacons are installed on the ground.

3. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Command and control nets. See reference (a).

b. Control Agencies

- (1) TADC - JOYRIDE. Located adjacent to 1st MAW CP.
- (2) DASC & LANDSHARK. Located adjacent to 1st Mar Div CP.
- (3) ASRT - DEVASTATE BRAVO, Located at DANANG.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M.M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

Appendices:

1. Helicopter Med-Evac Request Form
2. Aircraft Mission Request
3. Tactical Air Request

DECLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

APPENDIX L

HELICOPTER MED EVAC REQUEST FORM

DECLASSIFIED

to ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

REQUEST NO. _____
MISSION NO. _____

() EMERGENCY () PRIORITY () ROUTINE A/C CALL SIGN _____

REQUESTOR _____ RELAYING UNIT _____ NET _____

DTG REQUEST RECEIVED _____ H BY _____

PICK UP AREA (NAME/COORDINATES) _____

TACAN (RADIAL AND DISTANCE) _____

NUMBER OF: WIA _____ KIA _____ ILL _____ (US) (ARVN) (CIV)

PICKUP LOCATION FOR DOCTOR OR CORPSMAN U.S. _____ ARVN _____

AIRBORNE MEDICAL ASSISTANCE REQUIRED: YES() NO()

LANDING ZONE: SECURE () NOT SECURE ()

BEST APPROACH DIRECTION _____

LANDING ZONE IDENTIFICATION: PANELS () LETTER _____ COLOR _____

SMOKE () COLOR _____

OTHER _____

LANDING ZONE FREQUENCY _____ CALL SIGN _____

TAKE TO _____

REMARKS/SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS _____

TIME REQUEST RECEIVED _____

TIME SENT TO DASC _____

TIME HELOS AIRBORNE (RIO) _____

TIME MISSION COMPLETED (RIO) _____

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

APPENDIX 2

to ANNEX

AIRCRAFT MISSION REQUEST

3d MazDiv - 3310/1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

REQUEST NO. _____

HELICOPTER - OE - FIXED WING TRANSPORT MISSION NO. _____

1. ACTION ADDE (CALLSIGN) _____ THIS IS (ORG CALLSIGN) _____

2. THIS MISSION REQUEST FOR:

(A) () HELICOPTER (B) () FIXED WING TRAN (C) () OE / LIAISON

3. MISSION IS: (A) () EMERGENCY (B) () PRIORITY (C) () ASAP (D) () ROUTINE

4. TYPE:

(A) () TROOPS (E) () SPOT / OBSERV (I) () VIP CODE
(B) () LOGISTIC (F) () PHOTO (J) () EVAC (URGENT OR ASAP)
(C) () ADMIN (G) () UNIT CMDR (K) () SAR
(D) () RECON (H) () STAFF (L) () OTHER _____

5. AIRLIFT DESCRIPTION: Number and Weight

A. # OF TROOPS: _____
DESCRIPTION AND WEIGHT / CUBE INTERNAL CARGO: _____
C. DESCRIPTION AND WEIGHT EXTERNAL CARGO: _____
D. REMARKS: _____

6. INSTRUCTIONS: (S-H-A-C-K-L-E - WHEN NECESSARY)

PICKUP COORDINATES	LOCAL DATE / TIME	DESTINATION COORDINATES	CARGO / PASS
A. _____	_____	_____	_____
B. _____	_____	_____	_____
C. _____	_____	_____	_____
D. _____	_____	_____	_____
E. _____	_____	_____	_____
F. _____	_____	_____	_____

7. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: _____

8. LZ / SITE WILL BE MARKED / IDENTIFIED BY.

(A) () UNMARKED (C) () PANELS (E) () LIGHTS
(B) () MARKED WITH _____ (D) () SMOKE (F) () FLARE
(G) () OTHER _____
(COLOR)

9. COMMUNICATIONS FOR A/C AND LZCP / TACP

A. CONTACT _____ B. CHANNEL / CIRCUIT _____
C. FREQUENCY _____
(DO NOT GIVE FREQUENCY UNLESS NO COLOR CODE OR CIRCUIT DESG)

10. LOCAL DATE / TIME: _____ AUTHENTICATION: _____

11. ESCORT: () REQUESTED () ASSIGNED
A. NO / TYPE ACFT: _____
B. CALLSIGN: _____
C. COMMUNICATIONS: _____
D. ARMAMENT CODE: _____

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3d MarDiv - 3310

Appendix 3 to ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

MISSION No. _____

CRIS CALL	1	TADC	THIS IS (TACP)				
	2	<input type="checkbox"/> EMERGENCY <input type="checkbox"/> PRIORITY <input type="checkbox"/> ORDINARY <input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH/ATTACK MISSION					
	1	TARGET IS <input type="checkbox"/> AAA POSIT <input type="checkbox"/> MORTAR POSIT <input type="checkbox"/> SUPPLIES <input type="checkbox"/> TROOPS <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> GUN POSIT <input type="checkbox"/> PILL BOX <input type="checkbox"/> TANKS <input type="checkbox"/> VEHICLES <input type="checkbox"/>					SENT
	2	IN (T.A.)		CHART (NO.)			
	3	TARGET BEARS TRUE		FROM (LANDMARK)			
	4	DISTANCE YD/METERS (GIVE DIRECTION) <input type="checkbox"/> STATIONARY <input type="checkbox"/> MOVING ON/THRU (COLOR)					REC'D
	5	<input type="checkbox"/> WILL <input type="checkbox"/> WILL NOT MARK WITH SMOKE					
	6	REQUEST <input type="checkbox"/> BOMBING <input type="checkbox"/> STRAFING <input type="checkbox"/> ROCKET <input type="checkbox"/> NAPALM <input type="checkbox"/> ATTACK					
	7	HEADING (MAG.)		PULL OUT		MINIMUM ALTITUDE	
	8	REQUEST (# RUNS)		USING (# ARMAMENT)		PER RUN	
	9	RUN MISSION		(TIME)	BETWEEN (TIME)	AND (TIME)	
	10	<input type="checkbox"/> ASAP <input type="checkbox"/> AT <input type="checkbox"/> AFTER <input type="checkbox"/> BEFORE		FRONT LINES FROM (T.A.) TO (T.A.)			
	11	(COLOR) <input type="checkbox"/> MARKED <input type="checkbox"/> NOT MARKED WITH <input type="checkbox"/> PANELS <input type="checkbox"/> SMOKE					BY
12	(GIVE DISTANCE AND DIRECTION) <input type="checkbox"/> FRONT LINE <input type="checkbox"/> FAC IS FROM TARGET						
13	<input type="checkbox"/> I CAN OBSERVE <input type="checkbox"/> I WILL CONTROL <input type="checkbox"/> TARGET HIDDEN <input type="checkbox"/> USE OTHER CONTROL						
REMARKS							
ARTY REP	ARTY INFO.		(INITIALS)	TARGET LOCATION CHECKED		APPROVED (SUPPORT ARMS COORD.)	
	MFP INFO.		(INITIALS)	ACI	FRONT LINES CHECKED	TIME BY	
MISSION APPROVAL AND BRIEFING MESSAGE	1	(TACP)	THIS IS (TADC)				SENT
	2	MISSION NO.		<input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED <input type="checkbox"/> TADC <input type="checkbox"/> TACA <input type="checkbox"/> CANCELLED <input type="checkbox"/> TACP <input type="checkbox"/> FLT LEADER WILL CONTROL			
	3	CONTACT (TACA FLT LEADER)		WITH (NO.)	<input type="checkbox"/> VF (LOAD) <input type="checkbox"/> VA <input type="checkbox"/> NET (NO.)	REC'D	
	4	RESTRICTIVE FIRE PLAN		IN EFFECT FROM (TIME) TO (TIME)			
	5	<input type="checkbox"/> VICTOR <input type="checkbox"/> NEGAT <input type="checkbox"/> WILLIAM					BY
REMARKS							
DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND ANNO EXPENDITURE	1	(TABC)	THIS IS (TACP)				SENT
	2	TARGET <input type="checkbox"/> NOT <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETELY <input type="checkbox"/> PARTIALLY <input type="checkbox"/> DESTROYED <input type="checkbox"/> NEUTRALIZED <input type="checkbox"/> COVERED					
	3	REMARKS					REC'D
	4	BOMBS		NO	TYPE	NAPALM	TIME
	4	AMMUNITION				MISC	
	4	ROCKETS					
5	ACI COMMENTS					BY	

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy No 15 of 11 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
SerNo 00107-67

Annex F (Civil Affairs) to Operation Order 377-67

- Ref: (a) MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS series L7014, sheet 6640 II and AMS series L701, sheet 6658 I
- (b) Rego 05080.4
 - (c) Force 0 1750.1
 - (d) Div 0 5080.2
 - (e) Force 0 5830.4
 - (f) Div 0 5800.2
 - (g) Force 0 5080.2
 - (h) Force 0 5081.1A
 - (i) ICCI 5370.1A
 - (j) ICCI 5840.1

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence)
- (2) Current Intelligence Summaries.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) See paragraph 1.b.

c. Assumptions

- (1) The Viet Cong infrastructure still exists in varying degrees and is capable of controlling certain elements of the civilian populace.
- (2) The Viet Cong Government in Viet Cong controlled areas is capable of going underground in the event that area is cleared and of opposing subsequent efforts to establish a friendly local government.
- (3) Vietnamese authorities will require security and assistance in establishing a friendly

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

government in cleared areas.

- (4) The 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines will assume responsibility for the implementation of the Medical Civic Action Program within its TAOR and the implementation of Civic Action Programs within one portion of DIEN BAN District located in the Battalion TAOR.
- (5) There will be continuing contact between units of the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines and the local inhabitants.

2. MISSION

The 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines will, through civic action efforts, reinforce the established government of the Republic of Vietnam, develop the pride and self-respect of the populace, maintain a balanced social structure, meet the basic needs of the people and improve the image of the United States Military Forces.

3. EXECUTION

- a. The 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines Civic Action Area of Responsibility (CAAOR) is assigned by reference (b).
- b. Whenever possible the civilian population will be warned by leaflets and broadcasts of impending air strikes or operations.
- c. Civil Affairs Officers will conduct liaison with appropriate government echelons within their CAAOR's, assist the Vietnamese in population control, advise local government officials, and report civic action/civil affairs activity.
- d. Civic action functions are to be transferred to the Government of Vietnam as soon as possible.
- e. Troop indoctrination should be performed on a continuing basis and in accordance with references (c) and (d).
- f. Incidents involving the civilian population will

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

be reported in accordance with reference (o).

- g. Combat and non-combat claims will be processed as directed by reference (f).
- h. Vietnamese Nationals will be encouraged to remain within their homes or shelters during combat operations unless the military situation requires their evacuation.
- i. Medical Evacuation
- (1) Civilian casualties requiring hospitalization will be evacuated to the USAID Hospital in DANANG. Casualties of an emergency nature will be evacuated by helicopter to the U.S. Naval Hospital, DANANG (BF 068718).
 - (2) A report of injury or death of civilians will be made by phone or message to the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer and will include full name, sex, age, and identification card number of the victim, his hamlet and village, and the type and extent and circumstances surrounding the injuries.
- j. Captured Viet Cong caches of food, clothing, and medical supplies will be delivered to the Battalion CP and reported to the Regimental Civil Affairs Officer, who will then make arrangements for distribution to GVN officials.
- k. Occasionally, the combat situation prohibits the evacuation of food caches. In order to prevent the use of these food stuffs by the Viet Cong after the Marines leave the operational area, food may be destroyed after concurrence has been received from the highest GVN official in the area, usually the District Chief. If approval from the GVN is not forthcoming, the approval of the Regimental Commander must be obtained before destruction commences. If medical supplies cannot be removed they will not be destroyed.
- l. Coordinating instructions
- (1) The Civil Affairs Officer will coordinate all civic-action projects with the Hamlet, Village

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

and District Chiefs within the CA&OR.

- (2) Large projects involving matters of policy will be coordinated with the Regimental Civil Affairs Officer.
- (3) The Battalion Civil Affairs Officer will make liaison with the various District officials.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

None

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

None

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M.M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No 15 of 17 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
SerNo 00107-67

Annex G (PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS) to Operation Order 377-67

- Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam, 1:50,000, AMS Series L701, sheets
6640 II and 6658 I
(b) 1st MarRegt 3410.1
(c) FM 33-5

Time Zone: H.

I. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Annex B(Intelligence).
- (2) Current Intelligence Summaries.

b. Friendly Forces: Annex A(Task Organization).

c. Assumptions

- (1) This is primarily a political war with military overtones.
- (2) Political and military matters are inseparable and local Marine forces are engaged, to varying degrees, in support of local and national government activities.
- (3) The Vietnamese people are primarily interested in security, food, land, and education rather than in abstract concepts; therefore, face-to-face communication will be used whenever possible to disseminate and reinforce propaganda themes.
- (4) The local populace will continue to be in need of timely, up-to-date information.
- (5) The VC will continue to exploit their extensive and efficient communications system(which disseminates news rapidly).

G-1

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

- (6) Governmental leadership will continue to be exercised by Hamlet, Village and District Chiefs.
- (7) The 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines will continue to assume responsibility for psychological operations within its TAOR.

2. MISSION

a. The 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines psychological operations are to be conducted in support of the battalion's mission by providing specific and direct support to tactical commanders.

b. Objectives

- (1) To create, build and maintain the respect, confidence and loyalty of the people for the legally constituted government of South Vietnam.
- (2) To assure the people of South Vietnam that the allied forces are here at the request of the legally constituted government and to explain to the populace the reason for the presence of U.S. Marines in the Republic of Vietnam.
- (3) To implant a favorable image of the U.S. Marine Corps in support of the legally constituted government.
- (4) To expose the true nature of the National Front for the Liberation of South Vietnam (NFLSVN) (Viet Cong) objectives.
- (5) To lower morale and inspire dissatisfaction among the NFLSVN (VC) and its supporters.
- (6) To encourage the defection of Vietnamese impressed into the VC.
- (7) To reduce the fighting effectiveness of Viet Cong and NVA Forces by conducting psychological operations in conjunction with tactical operations.

G-2

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. References (b) and (c).
- b. Coordinating Instructions. Requests for PsyWar support will be coordinated through the Battalion S-5 and requests will be submitted in accordance with reference (b).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Administrative Plan 377-67
- b. References (b) and (c).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. See Battalion Comm SOP.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M.M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hochmann
W. F. HOCHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X(Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

DECLASSIFIED

G-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED No 15 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
SerNo 00107-67

Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>NUMBER OF COPIES</u>
CO, 1st Marines	2
CO, 1st Bn, 1st Marines	1
CO, 3rd Bn, 1st Marines	1
CO, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines	1
CO, E Company	1
CO, F Company	1
CO, G Company	1
CO, H Company	1
CO, H&S Company	1
S-1	1
S-2	1
S-3	1
S-4	1
CommO	1
Reports	2
File	2

19

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M.M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

X-1

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No. 15 of 19 copies
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
SerNo 0109-67

Administrative Order 377-67 to accompany Operation Order 377-67

Time Zone: H

Ref: (a) MAPS: Vietnam, Series AMS L701, Sheets 6678 I & IV
6659 II & III, 1:50,000

1. SUPPLY

a. Unit Distribution

b. Prescribed Load in Execution of Offensive Operations

Class I Three (3) MGI w/fuel, 2 canteens (filled),
ample supply of water purification tablets
and salt tablets.

Class II Batteries for 2 days

Class III None

Class IV None

Class V Basic Allowance

c. Resupply

- (1) Submit requests all classes by 1600H daily for following day.
- (2) Resupply by helicopter whenever possible.
- (3) Emergency resupply anytime.

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED, DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Marines
Log# 109-67
Copy No. 15 of 19 copies

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(4) Following format to be used for resupply requests:

- a. Unit requesting.
- b. Quantity and type supplies required.
- c. LZ grid coordinates.
- d. LZ control frequency.
- e. How LZ will be marked.
- f. Date/time group resupply required/latest time supplies can be utilized.

2. MEDICAL

a. Sanitation

(1) Innoculations. Available at BAS. Personnel going on R&R must have all immunization up to date and have received no immunization 6 days prior to departure.

(2) Mosquito Control. Malaria tablets will be administered weekly under general supervision of an officer and direct supervision of an NCO. Mosquito repellent will be used extensively. Whenever practicable, bed netting will be used. If bed netting is not practical, head netting should be utilized.

(3) Evacuation. Casualties will be hoist-lifted directly to "A" Co, 1st MedBn. Non-battle casualties, if seriously ill, will be evacuated in a similar manner. Minor wounds or illness will be treated at company level or referred to BAS.

(4) Casualty Cards. Battle casualties coming to BAS will have casualty cards filled out and submitted to S-1.

3. TRANSPORTATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

a. Highway

(1) Control Measures.

- a. At least three persons will be in each vehicle leaving the Battalion perimeter, unless there are two or more vehicles in convoy in which case only two persons need be in each vehicle.
- b. All persons in all vehicles will be armed, and two of the required three persons will be armed with a firearm other than a pistol. Where only two persons are required to be in a vehicle, at least one will be armed with a firearm other than a pistol.
- c. No vehicle will be dispatched after 1700 unless permission is obtained from the Battalion Commander and the Motor Transport Officer is subsequently notified.
- d. All vehicles will return to the Battalion perimeter by 1700 unless otherwise authorized by the Battalion Commander.

(2) Circulation

- a. MSR - Anderson Trail and Highway #1.

(3) Restrictions

- a. Vehicles passing through GP's and troop occupied areas at night will be preceded by a ground guide.
- b. Speed Limits
MSR - 20 MPH
Elsewhere - 15
- c. Tracked vehicle travel on paved or hard surfaced roads is restricted to emergencies.

4. SERVICE

a. Functions

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- (1) Construction. Minimum essential for combat operations.
- (2) Maintenance. Units accomplish all 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance.
- (3) Salvage. Will be collected when unit distribution is made.

5. PERSONNEL

Annex A (Personnel)

6. MISCELLANEOUS

- a. Supply Maintenance Discipline. Unit commanders ensure that supply and maintenance discipline is practiced to maximum extent.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hohmann

W. F. HOHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

ANNEX: Annex A (Personnel)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 377-67

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy No 15 of 19 copies
2nd Bn, 1st Marines
DANANG, RVN
30 MAR 1967
SorNo 0109-67

Annex A(Personnel) to Admin Order 377-67

Ref: (a) MGO P5000.3
(b) 1st MarDivO P5000.1D
(c) 1stMarDivO P5800.1
(d) FMFPacO P3040.2B
(e) BnO 1050.1H
(f) BnO 2700.1G
(g) 1stMarDivO 1650.4B
(h) FMFPacO 1650.1A

1. GENERAL

- a. Personnel and administrative procedures will be in accordance with reference (a) and (b) and the provisions this order.
- b. Command Relationship. All administrative matters will be conducted via the normal chain of command, i.e. Company to Battalion to Regiment to 1st Marine Division.

2. RECORDS AND REPORTS

a. Records

- (1) Will be maintained in accordance with current directives.
- (2) Personnel records must be correct and accurate at all times

b. Reports

- (1) Reports will be submitted in accordance with current directives.
- (2) Reports will be submitted to this Headquarters (Attn: S-1). Written reports are required, original and one copy.

A-1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3. REPLACEMENTS. Will be provided by this Headquarters as received and will be assigned according to the needs of the Battalion.

4. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

- a. In accordance with reference (c).
- b. Personnel will conduct themselves in an exemplary manner at all times as to reflect credit upon the U.S. Marine Corps and the United States.

5. CASUALTY REPORTING AND GRAVES REGISTRATION

- a. Casualty reporting will be in accordance with reference (d).
- b. Graves Registration. Disposition of remains and personnel effects will be in accordance with reference (d) and other applicable instructions.

6. MORALE AND PERSONAL SERVICES

- a. Leave
 - (1) Annual. In accordance with reference (o) annual leave is not authorized except for humanitarian reasons.
 - (2) Emergency. In accordance with reference (o).
- b. Liberty. In accordance with reference (c) liberty is not authorized.
- c. Postal Service. Postal Services and handling of U.S. Mail will be conducted in accordance with reference (f).
- d. Exchange Services. Exchange Services are available throughout the combat base. A mobile exchange is located in the CP area.
- e. Decorations and Awards. In accordance with references (g) and (h).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

f. Guard Mail

- (1) Guard Mail runs to the 1st Marines and is made daily at 0900 and 1300.
- (2) Units within the CP are responsible to pick up their guard mail at the S-1.

7. R AND R

- a. R and R quotas will be assigned to the companies by the S-1 upon receipt from higher headquarters.
- b. Companies will furnish S-1 a roster of personnel approved for R and R for preparation of Temporary Additional Duty orders.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL M. M. HEWLETT

W. F. Hochmann

W. F. HOCHMANN
Major, U.S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order
377-67

DECLASSIFIED

A-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/HLN/hln
03400
01 March 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 010001H to 012400H

1. Operations Summary

Co E - Search and Destroy Operation in phase II of Operation LAFAYETTE. 1 squad day and night security post THANK QUIT Bridge with 1 Co. of RF's.

Co G - Search and Destroy Operation in phase II of Operation LAFAYETTE. Security posts, listening posts and ambushes on East Anderson Trail.

Co H - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions. Mortar tower manned with seven RF's from 9th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrolling and ambush activity in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

H&S Co - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. Ambushes on East Anderson Trail.

2. Significant Events. A forward command group displaced from 2/1 CP with Co "E" and Co "G" to commence phase II of Operation LAFAYETTE.

3. Kit Carsons Scout Report

a. Unit employed with:

- (1) Co "G": 1
- (2) Co "H": 2

b. Capacity:

- (1) Employed in Operation LAFAYETTE
- (2) Point on day and night activities

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

- c. Results achieved: negative
- d. Problems: negative
- e. Comments/Recommendations: negative

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

- a. Tanks 1 ;operational 1
- b. LVT 0
- c. ONTOS 3 ;operational 3
- d. Engineer: 7 men
- e. OTTER 6 ;operational 6

5. Scout Snipers

<u>Cmd Grp/OP</u>	<u>Tms</u>	<u>Empl</u>	<u>Coords</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co G, 2/1	1	Opn	LAFAYETTE	
Co E, 2/1	1	Opn	LAFAYETTE	

<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons in use</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
2	2	

6. Effects of Weather. No adverse effects.

7. Planned Activities:

Co E, G - Blocking position at 020700H for Operation LAFAYETTE.

Co H - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions. Mortar tower manned with seven RF's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrolling and ambush activity in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

H&S Co - Patrols, ambushes on East and West Anderson Trail, security patrols, road sweep, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

F. F. FITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

BATTALION SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM OA 25/008 (REV 1-67)

ORGANIZATION

PERIOD 010001H

2nd BN

1st RGT

TACTICAL AREA

DATE PREPARED 01 March 1967

INITIALS

hjm

DANANG

TO 012400H OOH March 1967

DECLASSIFIED

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM		SQUAD		PLATOON		COMPANY #2	
	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE
SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1								
	A	B						
LISTENING POST (LP)/ OBSERVATION POST (OP)	11	13						
	C	D	E	F				
AMBUSH (AMB)				9				
	G	H	I	J	K	L		
<u>PATROLS</u>								
RECON (REC)								
	M	N	O	P	Q	R		
SECURITY (SEC)		1		4				
	S	T	U	V	W	X		
COMBAT (CMB)			9					
	Y	Z	AA	BB	CC	DD		
<u>OPERATIONS</u>								
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)							2	2
							EE	FF
CLEARING (CLR)								
							GG	HH

REMARKS: 4 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post
 9 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post
 2 ONTOS & FT conduct Sec patrol.

ENCLOSURE (1)
 CONFIDENTIAL

#1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES QUALIFIED SCOUT SNIPER TEAMS WERE EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD.
 #2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Co #EN

H/Sec Post/1	Sqd	020600-021800
H/Block/1	Co.	020600-021800
H-6/OP/1	3-FT	020600-021800

H/Sec Post/2	Sqd	021800-030600
H/Block/2	Co.	021800-030600
H-6/IP/1	3-FT	021800-030600

Co #HN

H/Sec Post/1-3	3-Sqd	020600-021800
H/Sec Post/4	FT	020600-021800
H/OP/1	3-FT	020600-021800
HIB/OP/1	Sqd	021400-021700

H/Sec Post/5-7	1-Sqd	021800-030600
H/Sec Post/8	FT	021800-030600
H/IP/1	3-FT	021800-030600
HIA/A/1	Sqd/SP	021900-021930

Amb		021930-030500
SP		030500-030530
Sqd/SP		022000-022030
Amb		022030-022330
SP		022330-022400

H2A/A/2	Sqd/SP	021930-022000
Amb		022000-030600
SP		030600-030630

H2B/A/3	Sqd/SP	021930-022000
Amb		022000-030600
SP		030600-030630

H3A/A/5	Sqd/SP	022230-022300
Amb		022300-030130
SP		030130-030200
FT		021930-030530

H&S Co.

H&S/OP/1-5	3-FT	020600-021800
H&S/IP/1-4	1-FT	021800-030600
H&S/Sec Post/1	3-Sqd	021800-030600
H&S/IP/5	FT	022130-030430
H&S/IP/6	FT	022200-030500
H&S/IP/7	FT	022200-030500

ENCLOSURE (3)
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

~~W/S/1/1~~

~~Sup/SP~~

022000-022030

~~Sub~~

022030-030530

~~SP~~

030530-030600

~~W/S/1/2~~

~~Sup/SP~~

022000-022030

~~Sub~~

022030-030530

~~SP~~

030530-030600

DECLASSIFIED

~~Co. #1~~

~~Q/Block/1~~

~~Co.~~

020600-021800

~~Q/Block/2~~

~~Co.~~

021800-030600

DECLASSIFIED

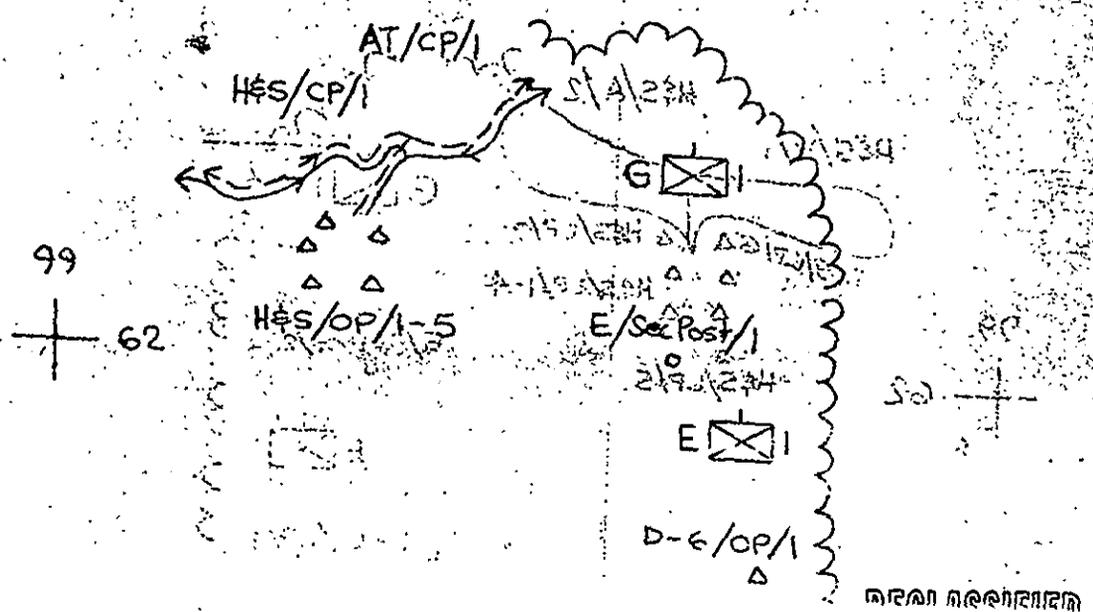
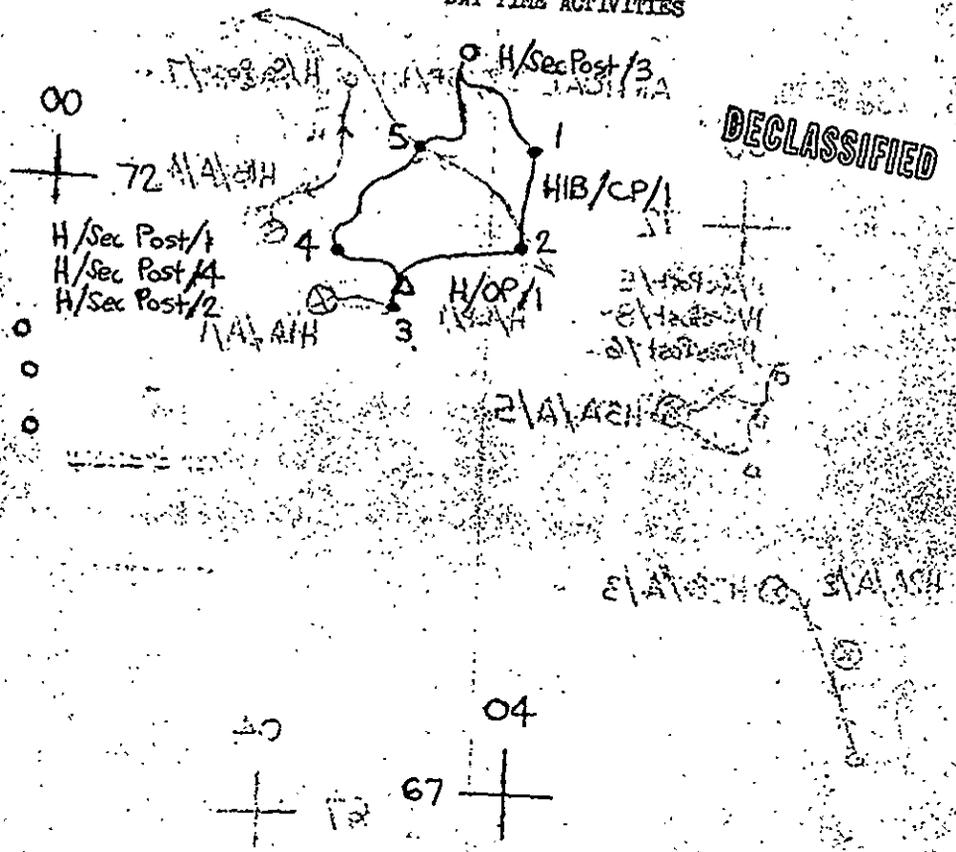
ENCLOSURE (3)
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL. Activity Overlay for period 020600H to 021800H
March 1967
DAY TIME ACTIVITIES

DECLASSIFIED

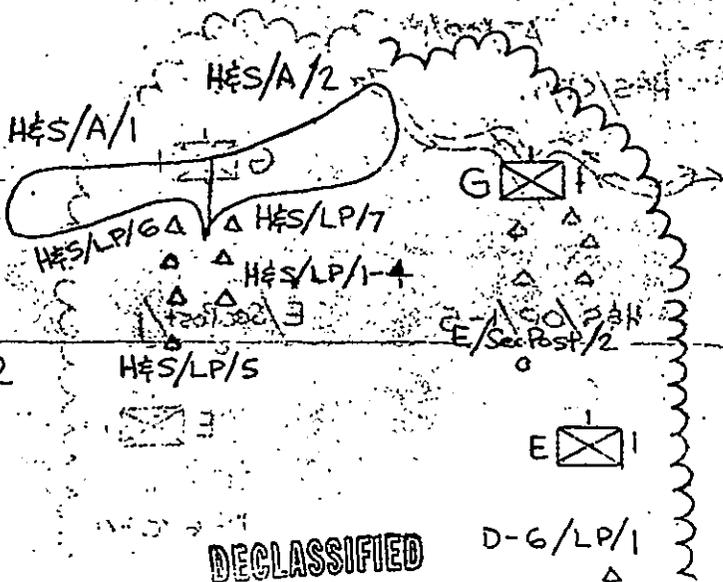
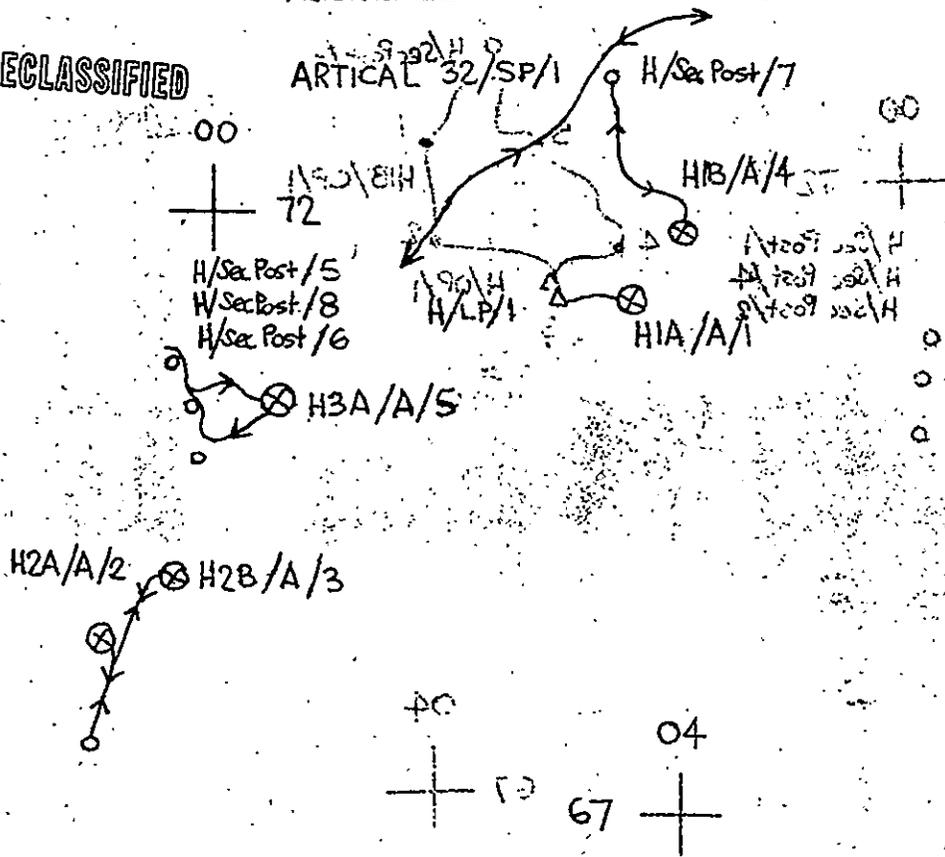


CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Overlay for period 021800H to 030600H LAITREIYMOO
March 1967 NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES. H3A
ARTICLE 32/SP/1

DECLASSIFIED



DECLASSIFIED

D-6/LP/1

05
+66

G1
0400-0700

Block
0400
0700

PPB
2100
0900

G1/CP/1
2000-
2100

01
+62

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/HLN/hln
03400
2 March 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 020001H to 022400H

1. Operations Summary

Co E, G - Continue blocking position for phase III of Operation LAFAYETTE.

Co H - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions. Mortar tower manned with seven RP's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrolling and ambush activity in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

H&S Co - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. Ambushes on ~~East~~ Anderson Trail.

2. Significant Events. None

3. Kit Carsens Scout Report

a. Unit employed with:

(1) Co G: 1

b. Capacity:

(1) Employed in Operation LAFAYETTE

c. Results achieved: negative

d. Problems: negative

e. Comments/Recommendations: negative

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

a. Tanks 1; operational 1

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- b. LVT 8 ;operational 8
- c. ONTOS 2 ;operational 2
- d. Engineers; 7 men
- e. OTTER 6 ;operational 6 ;deadlined 1

Scout Snipers

<u>Cmd/Grp/OP</u>	<u>Tms</u>	<u>Empl</u>	<u>Coords</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co G, 2/1	1	Opn LAFAYETTE	060629	1 VC KIA (Prob)
Co E, 2/1	1	Opn LAFAYETTE		

<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons in use</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
2	2	

- 6. Effects of Weather. No adverse effects.
- 7. Planned Activities:

Co E, G - Continue blocking position for phase III of Operation LAFAYETTE.

Co H - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions. Mortar tower manned with seven RP's from 19th RP Bn. One platoon conducts patrolling and ambush activity in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

H&S Co - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. Ambushes on East Anderson Trail.

C. F. FITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

BATTALION SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM OA 25/OOB (REV 1-67)

DATE PREPARED 2 March 1967 INITIALS hln

ORGANIZATION 02000TH 2nd BN 1st RGT TACTICAL AREA DANANG
 PERIOD 01H March TO 022400H March 1967

DECLASSIFIED

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM		SQUAD		PLATOON		COMPANY #2	
	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE
SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>						
	A	B						
LISTENING POST (LP)/ OBSERVATION POST (OP)	<input type="text" value="11"/>	<input type="text" value="13"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>				
	C	D	E	F				
AMBUSH (AMB)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="7"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
	G	H	I	J	K	L		
<u>PATROLS</u>								
RECON (REC)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
	M	N	O	P	Q	R		
SECURITY (SEC)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="8"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
	S	T	U	V	W	X		
COMBAT (CMB)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
	Y	Z	AA	BB	CC	DD		
<u>OPERATIONS</u>								
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)							<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
							EE	FF
CLEARING (CLR)							<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
							GG	HH

REMARKS: 4 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post
 9 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post
 E/Block/1, Co., 020600-021800
 E/Block/2, Co., 021800-030600
 G/Block/2, Co., 021800-030600
 G/Block/1, Co., 020600-021800

ENCLOSURE (1)
 CONFIDENTIAL

#1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES QUALIFIED SCOUT SNIPER TEAMS WERE EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD.
 #2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Co WEN

E/Sec Post/1	Sqd	030600-031800
E/Block/1	Co.	030600-031800
D-6/OP/1	3-FT	030600-031800

E/SecPost/2	Sqd	031800-040600
E/Block/2	Co.	031800-040600
D-6/IP/1	3-FT	031800-040600

Co "Q"

G/Block/1	Co.	030600-031800
-----------	-----	---------------

G/Block/2	Co.	031800-040600
-----------	-----	---------------

Co "H"

H/Sec Post/1-3	3-Sqd	030600-031800
H/SecPost/4	FT	030600-031800
H/OP/1	3-FT	030600-031800
H1B/CP/2	Sqd	030900-041230
H2A/CP/3	Sqd	030930-031200
H3A/CP/1	Sqd	030730-031000

H/SecPost/5-7	3-Sqd	031800-040600
H/SecPost/8	FT	031800-040600
H/IP/1	3-FT	031800-040600
H1A/A/3	Sqd	040230-040230
H1B/A/2	Sqd/SP	032230-032300
	amb	032300-040230
	SP	040230-040300

H2/A/1	2-Sqd	031930-040630
H3A/A/4	Sqd/SP	040430-040500
	amb	040500-040700
	SP	040700-040730
	FT	031930-040530

ARTICAL 32/SP/1

H&S Co.

H&S/OP/1-5	3-FT	030600-031800
H&S/OP/1	Sqd	030630-031000
A-T/SP/1	2-ONTOS & FT	031000-031700
H&S/IP/1-4	3-FT	031800-040600
H&S/Sec Post/1	5-Sqd	031800-040600
H&S/SP/2	2-Sqd	032000-040600
H&S/IP/5	FT	032200-040430
H&S/IP/6	FT	032200-040500
H&S/IP/7	FT	032130-040500

DECLASSIFIED

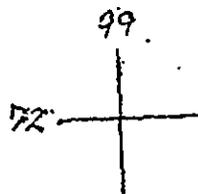
ENCLOSURE (3)
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

Activity Overlay for period 030600H to 031800H
February 1967
DAY TIME ACTIVITIES



H/SEC POST/3

H1E/CP/2



△ H/OP/1

H/SEC POST/1

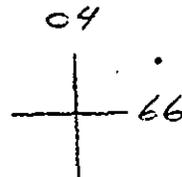
H/SEC POST/4

H3A/CP/1

H/SEC POST/2



H2A/CP/3



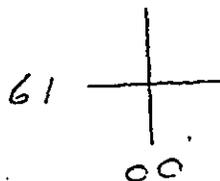
H4/CP/1
AT/SP/1

G/BLOCK/1

HES/OP/1-5

△ 2
△ 3
△ 4
△ 5

E/SEC POST/1



E/BLOCK/1

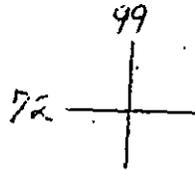
DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (2)

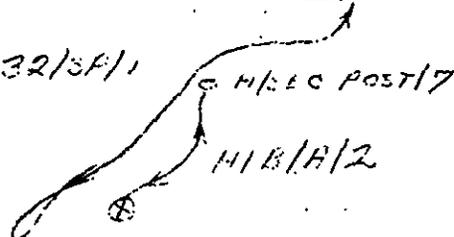
CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Overlay for period 031800H to 040600H
February 1967
NIGHT-TIME ACTIVITIES

DECLASSIFIED



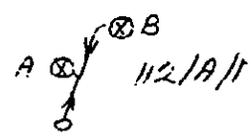
ARTICAL 32/SP/1



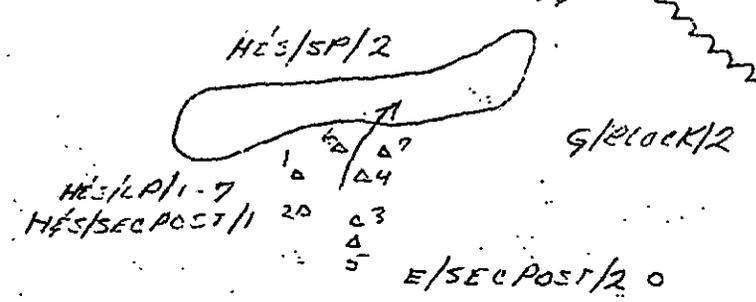
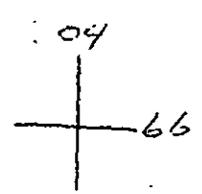
H/SEC POST/7
H1B/A/2

H/SEC POST/5
H/SEC POST/8
H3A/A/4
H/SEC POST/6

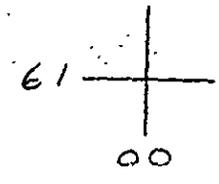
H1LP/1
H1A/A/3



A
B
H2/A/1



H2/SP/2
H2/LP/1-7
H2/SEC POST/1
E/SEC POST/2
G/BLOCK/2



DECLASSIFIED

E/BLOCK/2
D/11/1

CLASSIFICATION		PRECEDENCE		SEND MOD CL		SEND CLEAR	
CONF		- R -		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
FROM: CONTRIVE				TO: BW.			
DECLASSIFIED							
CHANGE IN NIGHT LOCATION							
FOR HIB/A/2, 03 MARCH.							
IP REMAINS THE SAME.							
TOD & TOR REMAIN THE SAME.							
SIZE REMAINS THE SAME.							
CK PT 1 040724 AMB AT							
042714 RETURN SAME							
ROUTE. BW / M757							
RS / 1442							
DAY	MONTH	YEAR	TIME SIGNED	SIGNATURE AND RANK OF RELEASER			
				[Signature]			
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY				COMM CENTER OR RELEASER USE (INSTR - 11)			
TIME FILED	COMM CEN NO.		HOW SENT	DATE - TIME GROUP			
				031425H			

CLASSIFICATION		PRECEDENCE		<input type="checkbox"/> SEND MOD CLEAR		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEND CLEAR	
FR: 1		TO: C					
HIB SQUAD AMBUSH							
CHANGE [DATE MS] 092712							
TOD + TOR SAME							
DO TO ALVIN + PF'S IN							
AREA							
JJ DAY 3							
DECLASSIFIED							
031215 H / JTW / M838							
DAY	MONTH	YEAR	TIME SIGNED	SIGNATURE AND RANK OF RELEASER			
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY				COMM CENTER OR RELEASER USE (INSTR - 11)			
TIME FILED	COMM CEN NO.		HOW SENT	DATE - TIME GROUP			

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

18
101

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division(Rein), FPF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/CAB/cab
03400
3 March 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 030001H to 032400H

1. Operations Summary

- Co E, G - Continue blocking position for Phase III of Operation LAFAYETTE.
- Co H - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions. Mortar tower manned with seven RF's from 9th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrolling and ambush activity in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.
- H&S Co - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. Ambushes on Anderson Trail.

2. Significant Events. None.

3. Kit Carsons Scout Report

a. Unit employed with:

(1) Co G: 1

b. Capacity:

(1) Employed in Operation LAFAYETTE

c. Results achieved: ~~negative~~ IDENTIFIED 3 FEMALE VC. DISCOVERED MINES AND EXPLOSIVES. SEE SPOT REPORT

which is correct? See addendum

d. Problems: negative

e. Comments/Recommendations: negative

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

a. Tanks 1 operational

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3/GAB/GAD
03400

DECLASSIFIED

- b. LVT 8 ;operational 8
- c. CNTOS 2 ;operational 2
- d. Engineers 7 men
- e. OTHERS 6 ;operational ;deadlined 1

Scout Snipers

<u>Cmd Grp/OP</u>	<u>Tms</u>	<u>Empl</u>	<u>Coords</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co G, 2/1	1	LAFAYETTE		
Co E, 2/1	1	LAFAYETTE		

<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons in use</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
2	2	

6. Effects of Weather. No adverse effects.

7. Planned Activities:

Co E, G - Continue blocking position for Phase III of Operation LAFAYETTE.

Co H - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions. Mortar tower manned with seven RF's from 9th RF BN. One platoon conducts patrolling and ambush activity in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

H&S Co - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity. Ambushes on East Anderson Trail.

C. F. FITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

ADDENDUM TO PAR 3 OF SITREP dtd 3 Mar 67 for period 030001H to 032400H.

c. Results achieved:

(1) At 030815H at coord 053640 Co G Kit Carson Scout discovered following items of VC equipment in an underground compartment:

- 1 broken O3 rifle
- 2 cartridge belts
- 1 ChiCom grenade
- 2 ponchos
- 1 flashlight
- 2 magazines for MAT-49 MG with 20 rounds
- 14 rounds of unk ammo
- 1 wallet
- 2 watches
- papers
- USMC base drawn on paper

(2) At 031130H at coord 053640 Co G Kit Carson Scout identified one VN female as confirmed VC. See Spot Report #19 of 3 March 67.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

BATTALION SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM OA 25/008 (REV 1-67)

DATE PREPARED 3 Mar 67 INITIALS GAB

ORGANIZATION 2nd BN 1st RGT TACTICAL AREA DAMANG

PERIOD 030001H OIH March TO 032400H OOH March 1967

DECLASSIFIED

TYPE ACTION

FIRE TEAM
DAY NITE

SQUAD
DAY NITE

PLATOON
DAY NITE

COMPANY #2
DAY NITE

SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1

A	B

LISTENING POST (LP)/
OBSERVATION POST (OP)

11	13
C	D

E	F

AMBUSH (AMB)

G	H

	6
I	J

K	L

PATROLS

RECON (REC)

M	N

O	P

Q	R

SECURITY (SEC)

	1
S	T

	4
U	V

W	X

COMBAT (CMB)

Y	Z

	4
AA	BB

CC	DD

OPERATIONS

SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)

2	2
EE	FF

CLEARING (CLR)

GG	HH

REMARKS:

2 ONTOS & FT conduct security patrol
4 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post
9 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post

ENCLOSURE (1)
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

#1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES QUALIFIED SCOUT SNIPER TEAMS WERE EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD.
#2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

102

1/10/12	102
1/11/12	102
1/12/12	102
1/13/12	102
1/14/12	102

010500-051400
 010600-051500
 010700-051600
 010800-051700
 010900-051800
 011000-051900

103

1/15/12	103
1/16/12	103

011100-052000
 011200-052100

104

1/17/12	104
1/18/12	104
1/19/12	104
1/20/12	104
1/21/12	104
1/22/12	104
1/23/12	104
1/24/12	104
1/25/12	104

011300-052200
 011400-052300
 011500-052400
 011600-052500
 011700-052600
 011800-052700
 011900-052800
 012000-052900

105

1/26/12	105
1/27/12	105
1/28/12	105
1/29/12	105
1/30/12	105
1/31/12	105
2/1/12	105
2/2/12	105

012100-053000
 012200-053100
 012300-053200
 012400-053300
 012500-053400
 012600-053500
 012700-053600
 012800-053700
 012900-053800
 013000-053900
 013100-054000
 013200-054100
 013300-054200
 013400-054300
 013500-054400
 013600-054500
 013700-054600
 013800-054700
 013900-054800
 014000-054900
 014100-055000

106

2/3/12	106
2/4/12	106
2/5/12	106
2/6/12	106
2/7/12	106
2/8/12	106
2/9/12	106
2/10/12	106
2/11/12	106
2/12/12	106
2/13/12	106
2/14/12	106
2/15/12	106
2/16/12	106
2/17/12	106
2/18/12	106
2/19/12	106
2/20/12	106
2/21/12	106
2/22/12	106
2/23/12	106
2/24/12	106
2/25/12	106
2/26/12	106
2/27/12	106
2/28/12	106
2/29/12	106
2/30/12	106

107

2/31/12	107
---------	-----

014200-055100

014300-055200

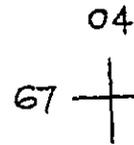
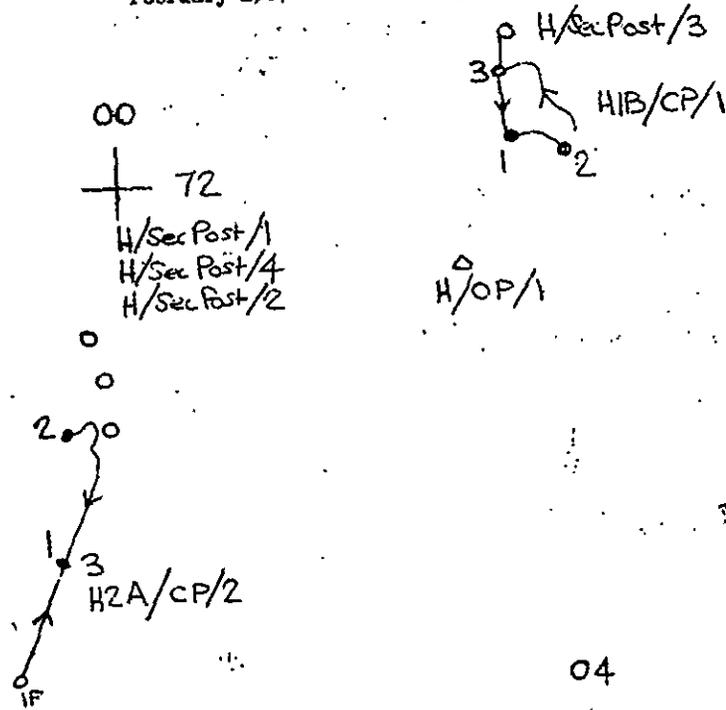
014400-055300

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

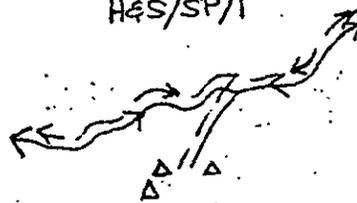
Activity Overlay for period 040600H to 041000H
February 1967

DAY TIME ACTIVITIES

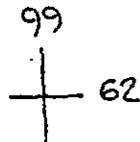


AT/CP/1

H&S/SP/1



G ⊠ I



H&S/OP/1-5

E/Sec Post/1

DECLASSIFIED

E ⊠ I

D-G/OP/1

ENCLOSURE (2)

Activity Overlay for period 1800H-2300H
February 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

00

72
H/Sec Post/5
H/Sec Post/8
H/Sec Post/6

ARTICAL 32/SP/1

H/Sec Post/7

H18/A/3

H1A/A/5

H/LP/1

H3A/A/4

H2A/A/1

H2B/A/2

04

67

HES/SP/2

HES/LP/5

HES/LP/7

HES/LP/1-4

HES/LP/6

99

62

G

E/Sec Post/2

E

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ENCLOSURE (3)

CLASSIFICATION Confidential CONFIDENTIAL		PRECEDENCE		<input type="checkbox"/> SEND MOD-CLEAR	<input type="checkbox"/> SEND CLEAR
FROM Contrive		BW			
Change in NIGHT activities for 04 March.					
DECLASSIFIED					
1. Cancel H3A/A/4.					
2. Add H3A/LP/1, Spd,					
TOP - 042000					
TOR - 050100					
At coord 999708.					
BW/M757 MSB/L705					
DAY 04	MONTH 3	YEAR 67	TIME SIGNED 1700	SIGNATURE AND RANK OF RELEASER E D W e n k 1/LT	
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY			COMM CENTER OR RELEASER USE (INSTR - 11)		
TIME FILED	COMM CEN NO.	HOW SENT	DATE - TIME GROUP 041700Z		
CONFIDENTIAL					

DECLASSIFIED

CO

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAB/gab
03400
4 March 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 040001H to 042400H

1. Operations Summary

Ce E, G - Continue blocking position for Phase III of Operation LAFAYETTE.

Ce H - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions. Mortar tower manned with seven RF's from 9th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrolling and ambush activity in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

H&S Co - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

2. Significant Events. Recon swimmers arrived blocking position and began search of river banks.

3. Kit Carson Scout Report

a. Unit employed with:

- (1) Ce G : 1 trainee
- (2) Ce H : 3

b. Capacity:

- (1) Employed in Operation LAFAYETTE: 1 trainee (Ce G)

c. Results achieved: None reported

d. Problems: negative

e. Comments/Recommendations: Three KCS with Ce H will be transferred to other units in Regiment following termination of Operation LAFAYETTE.

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

- a. Tanks 1 ;operational 1
- b. LVT 8 ;operational 8

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

3/GAB/gab
03400

- e. ONTOS 2 ;operational 2
- d. Engineers 7 men
- e. OTTERS 5 ;operational 5 ;deadlined 0
- f. Recen swimmers 6 men

Scout Snipers

<u>Cmd Grp/OP</u>	<u>Tms</u>	<u>Empl</u>	<u>Coords</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co G, 2/1	1	LAFAYETTE		
Co E, 2/1	1	LAFAYETTE		

<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons in use</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
2	2	

6. Effects of Weather: No adverse effects.

7. Planned Activities:

Co E, G - Continue blocking position for Phase III of Operation LAFAYETTE.

Co H - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions. Mortar tower manned with seven RF's from 9th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrolling and ambush activity in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

H&S Co - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

C. F. PITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

BATTALION SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM OA 25/008 (REV 1-67)

DATE PREPARED 4 March 1967 INITIALS hln

ORGANIZATION 2nd BN 1st RGT TACTICAL AREA DANANG
 PERIOD 040001R OIH March TO 042400R OOH March 67

DECLASSIFIED

TYPE ACTION

FIRE TEAM
DAY NITE

SQUAD
DAY NITE

PLATOON
DAY NITE

COMPANY #2
DAY NITE

SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1

A	B

LISTENING POST (LP)/
OBSERVATION POST (OP)

11	13
C	D

E	F

AMBUSH (AMB)

G	H

	4
I	J

K	L

PATROLS

RECON (REC)

M	N

O	P

Q	R

SECURITY (SEC)

	1
S	T

1	7
U	V

W	X

COMBAT (CMB)

Y	Z

2	
AA	BB

CC	DD

OPERATIONS

SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)

2	2
EE	FF

CLEARING (CLR)

GG	HH

DECLASSIFIED

REMARKS:

4 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post
 9oSqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post
 A-T/CP/1, 2-ONTOS, 041000-041700

G/Block/1, Co.; 040600-041800
 G/Block/2, Co.; 041800-050600
 E/Block/1, Co.; 040600-041800
 E/Block/2, Co.; 041800-050600

ENCLOSURE (1)
 CONFIDENTIAL

#1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES QUALIFIED SCOUT SNIPER TEAMS WERE EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD.
 #2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Co. MEN

E/Sac Post/1	Sgt	050600-051800
E/Block/2	Co.	050600-051800
D-6/CP/1	Sgt	050600-051800
E/Sac Post/2	Sgt	051800-060600
E/Block/1	Co.	051800-060600
D-6/IP/1	Sgt	051800-060600

Co. NGB

E/Block/1	Co.	050600-051800
E/Block/2	Co.	051800-060600

Co. MEN

E/Sac Post/1-3	Sgt	050600-051800
E/Sac Post/4	PT	050600-051800
E/CP/1	Sgt	050600-051800
EIB/CP/2	Sgt	050830-051300
EIA/CP/1	Sgt	050830-051230
E/Sac Post/5-7	Sgt	051800-060600
E/Sac Post/8	PT	051800-060600
E/IP/1	Sgt	051800-060600
EIA/A/2	Sgt	052315-060315
EIB/A/3	Sgt/SP	052330-052400
	Sgt	052400-060330
	SP	060330-060400
E2/A/1	Sgt	051930-060630
E3A/A/4	Sgt/SP	052400-060030
	Sgt	060030-060330
	SP	060330-060400
ARTICL 32/SP/1	PT	051930-060330

M&S Co.

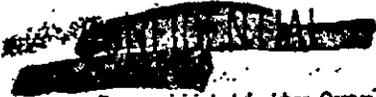
M&S/CP/1-5	Sgt	050600-051800
M&S/CP/1	Sgt	050630-051000
M&S/SP/1	2 COMPOS & PT	051000-051700
M&S/IP/1-4	PT	051800-060600
M&S/Sac Post/1	Sgt	051800-060600
M&S/SP/2	Sgt	052000-060600
M&S/IP/5	PT	052030-060430
M&S/IP/6	PT	052100-060500
M&S/IP/7	PT	052030-060430

DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (3)
CONFIDENTIAL

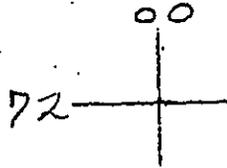
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED



Activity Overlay for period 050600H to 051800H
February 1967
DAY TIME ACTIVITIES

H/SEC POST/3



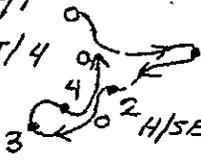
△ H/CP/1

H/SEC POST/1

H/SEC POST/4

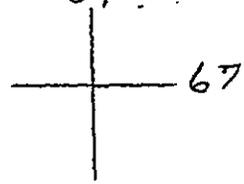
H3A/OP/1

H/SEC POST/2



04

67



H/S/CP/1
AT/SP/1

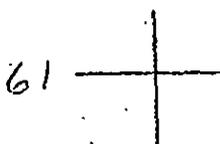
G/BLOCK/1

H/S/OP/1-5

△ 2
△ 3
△ 4
△ 5

F/SEC POST/1 0

E/BLOCK/1

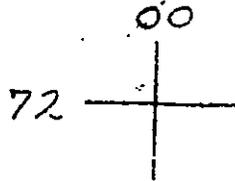


DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Activity Overlay for period 051800H to 060000H
February 1967

NIGHT-TIME ACTIVITIES



ARTICIAL32/CP/1

H/SEC POST/7

H1B/A/3

H1A/A/2

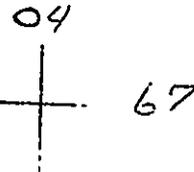
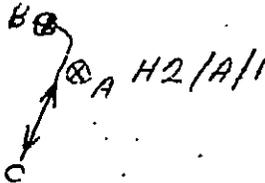
H1LP/1

H/SEC POST/5

H/SEC POST/80

H3A/A/4

H/SEC POST/6

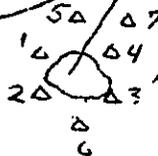


HES/SA/2

G/BLOCK/2

HES/LP/1-7

HES/SEC POST/1



E/SEC POST/2

E/BLOCK/2

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division(Rein), FMP
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAB/gab
03400
5 March 1967

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

Period 040001H to 052400H

1. Operations Summary

Co E, G - Continue blocking positions for Phase III of Operation LAFAYETTE.

Co H - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions. Mortar tower manned with seven RF's from 59th RF Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambushes in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

H&S Co - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

2. Significant Events. None.

3. Kit Carson Scout Report

a. Unit employed with:

- (1) Co G: 1 trainee
- (2) Co H: 3

b. Capacity:

- (1) Co G trainee employed in Operation LAFAYETTE.

c. Results achieved: ^{See addendum.} ~~Identified VII female as VC.~~

d. Problems: negative

e. Comments/Recommendations: negative.

4. Attached/Supporting Units Status Report

- a. Tanks 1 ; operational 1
- b. LVT 8 ; operational 8

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

J/GAH/gad
03400

- c. ONTOS 2 ;operational 2
- d. Engineers 7 men
- e. OTTERS 4 ;operational 4 ;deadlined 0
- f. Recon swimmers 6 men

5. Scout Snipers

Cmd Grp/OP	Tms	Empl	Coords	Results
Co G, 2/1	1	LAFAYETTE		
Co E, 2/1	1	LAFAYETTE		

<u>Weapons</u>	<u>Weapons in use</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
2	2	

6. Effects of Weather. No adverse effects.

7. Planned Activities:

Co E, G - Continue blocking position for Phase III of Operation LAFAYETTE.

Co H - Two platoons man security posts on bridges, mortar tower and island positions. Mortar tower manned with seven RP's from 9th RP Bn. One platoon conducts patrols and ambush activity in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

H&S Co - Patrols, ambushes, LP's, OP's and security posts in assigned area with emphasis on night time activity.

C. F. PITCHFORD
Major, U.S. Marine Corps

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

ADDENDUM to Par 3 of SitRep dtd 13 Mar 67 for period 0000H
to 02400H

c. Results achieved: Co G trainee with 3rd platoon
identified 4 females as confirmed VC. Positive identification
has not been confirmed. See Spot Reports #4 and .

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

BATTALION SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM OA 25/008 (REV 1-67)

DATE PREPARED 5 March 1967 INITIALS hln

ORGANIZATION 2nd BN 1st RGT TACTICAL AREA DANANG

PERIOD 050001H OIH March TO 052400H OOH March 1967

DECLASSIFIED

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM		SQUAD		PLATOON		COMPANY #2	
	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE
SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
	A	B						
LISTENING POST (LP)/ OBSERVATION POST (OP)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
	11	13	C	D	E	F		
AMBUSH (AMB)	<input type="checkbox"/>							
	G	H	I	J	K	L		
<u>PATROLS</u>								
RECON (REC)	<input type="checkbox"/>							
	M	N	O	P	Q	R		
SECURITY (SEC)	<input type="checkbox"/>							
	S	T	U	V	W	X		
COMBAT (CMB)	<input type="checkbox"/>							
	Y	Z	AA	BB	CC	DD		
<u>OPERATIONS</u>								
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)							<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
							EE	FF
CLEARING (CLR)							<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
							GG	HH

DECLASSIFIED

REMARKS:

4 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post
 9 Sqd/Sec Post; 1 FT/Sec Post
 A-T/SP/1, 2-ONTOS & FT, 051000-051700.

E/Block/1; Co.; 050600-051800
 E/Block/2; Co.; 051800-060600
 G/Block/1; Co.; 050600-051800
 G/Block/2; Co.; 051800-060600

ENCLOSURE (1)
 CONFIDENTIAL

#1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD
 #2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~Co #1~~

~~R/Sec Post/1~~

~~Sgt~~

060600-061800

~~R/Block/1~~

~~Co.~~

060600-061800

~~R-6/OP/1~~

~~S-PT~~

060600-061800

~~R/Sec Post/2~~

~~Sgt~~

061800-070600

~~R/Block/2~~

~~Co.~~

061800-070600

~~R-6/OP/1~~

~~S-PT~~

061800-070600

~~Co #2~~

~~G/Block/1~~

~~Co.~~

060600-061800

~~G/Block/2~~

~~Co.~~

061800-070600

~~Co #3~~

~~H/Sec Post/1-3~~

~~1-Sgt~~

060600-061800

~~H/Sec Post/4~~

~~PT~~

060600-061800

~~H/OP/1~~

~~S-PT~~

060600-061800

~~H1A/OP/1~~

~~Sgt~~

060830-061100

~~H3A/OP/2~~

~~Sgt~~

060830-061130

~~H1B/OP/3~~

~~Sgt~~

060900-061100

~~H/Sec Post/5-7~~

~~3-Sgt~~

061800-070600

~~H/Sec Post/8~~

~~PT~~

061800-070600

~~H/IP/1~~

~~S-PT~~

061800-070600

~~H1A/N/5~~

~~S-1/SP~~

062330-062400

~~Sub~~

062400-070130

~~SP~~

070130-070200

~~H1B/A/4~~

~~S-1/SP~~

062200-062230

~~Sub~~

062230-070230

~~SP~~

070230-070300

~~H2A/A/1~~

~~S-1/SP~~

061930-062000

~~Sub~~

062000-070600

~~SP~~

070600-070630

~~H2B/A/2~~

~~S-1/SP~~

061930-062000

~~Sub~~

062000-070600

~~SP~~

070600-070630

~~H3A/A/3~~

~~S-1/SP~~

062200-062230

~~Sub~~

062230-070130

~~SP~~

070130-070200

~~ARTICAL 32/SP/1~~

~~PT~~

061930-070530

~~H&S Co.~~

~~H&S/OP/1-3~~

~~3-PT~~

060600-061800

~~H&S/OP/1~~

~~Sgt~~

060630-061000

~~H&S/OP/1~~

~~2-ONIOS~~

061000-061700

~~H&S/IP/1-4~~

~~4-PT~~

061800-070600

~~H&S/Sec Post/1~~

~~1-Sgt~~

061800-070600

~~H&S/SP/2~~

~~2-Sgt~~

062000-070600

DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (2)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

042070-070500

042070-070500
042070-070500
042070-070500

042070-070500
042070-070500
042070-070500

042070-070500
042070-070500
042070-070500

042070-070500
042070-070500

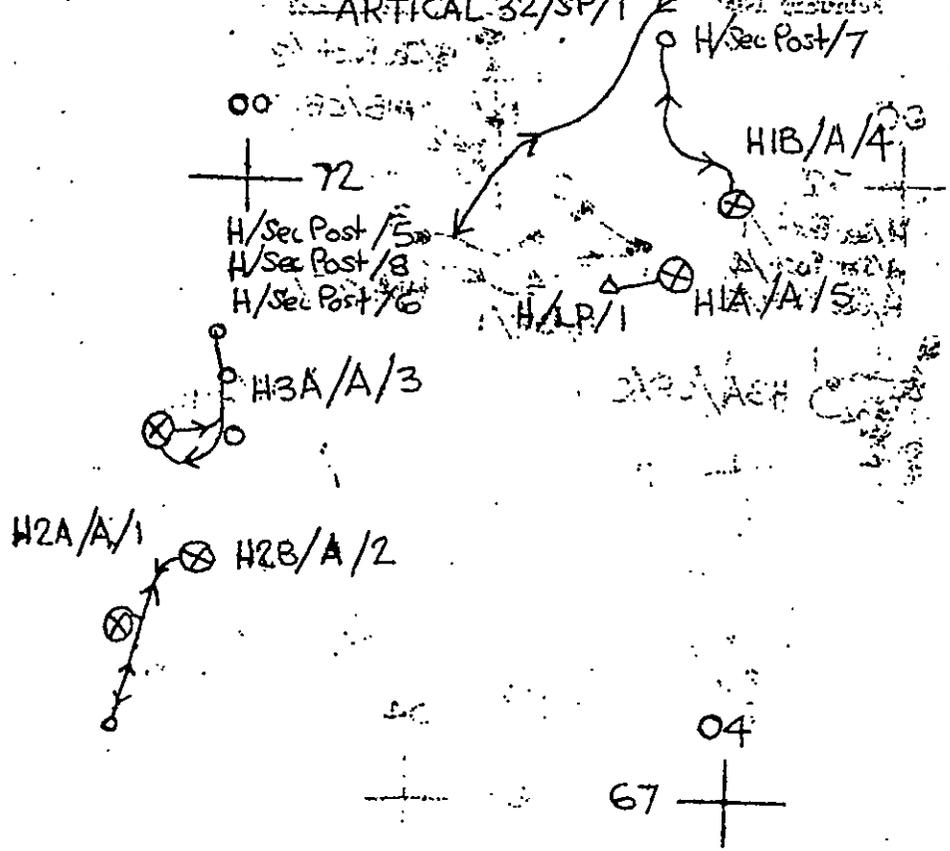
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

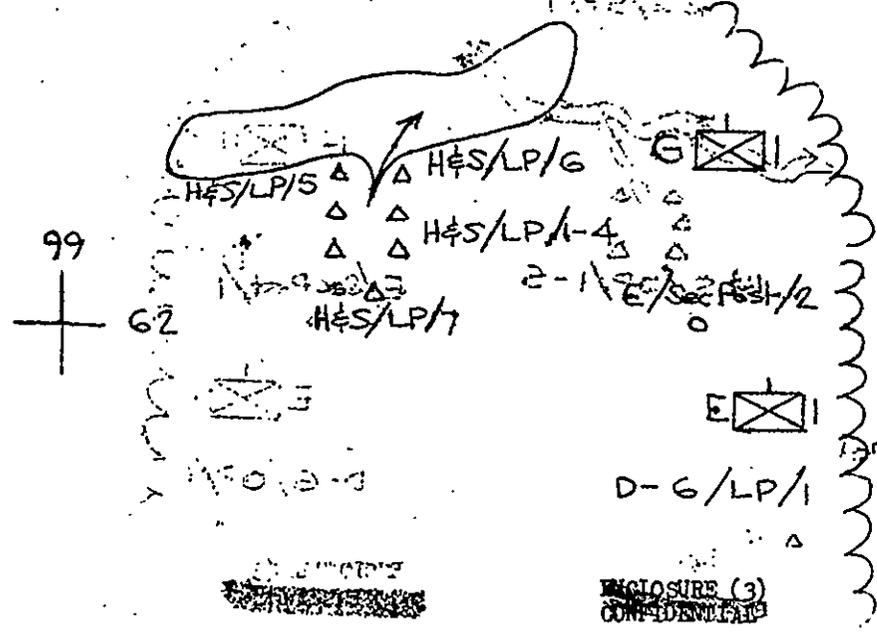
Activity Overlay for period 061800H to 070600H
February 1967

NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES

ARTICAL 32/SP/1



HES/SP/2

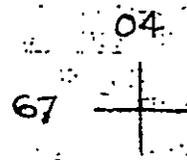
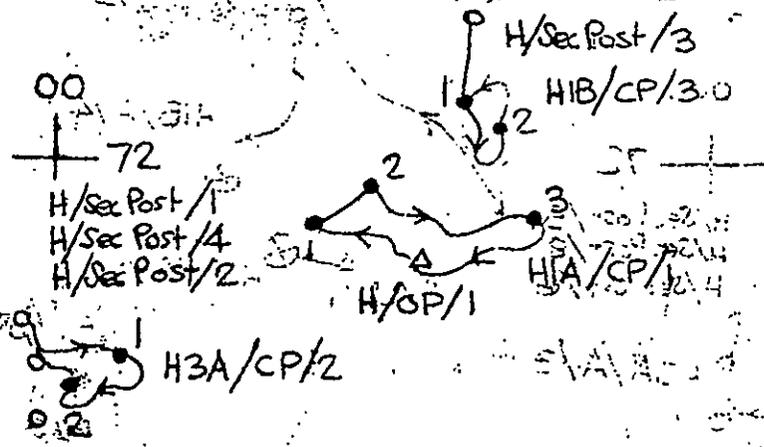


DECLASSIFIED

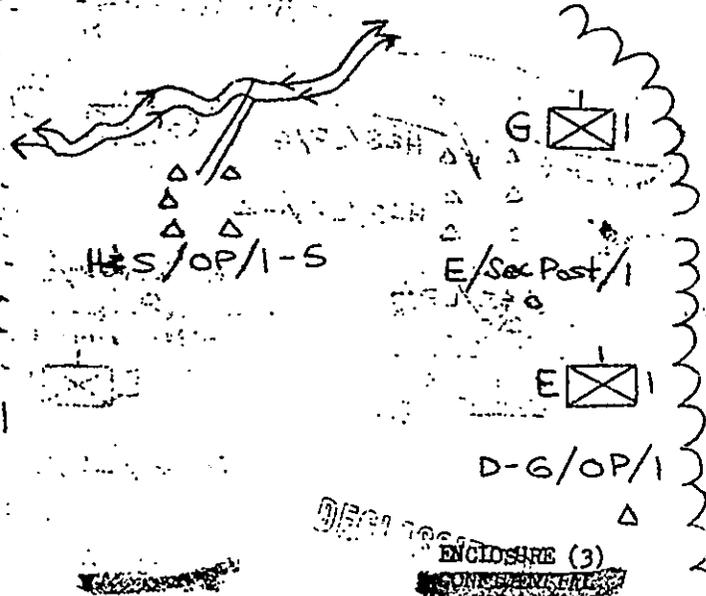
ENCLOSURE (3)
COM-100000000

Activity Overlay For period 060600H to 061800H
February 1967

DAY TIME ACTIVITIES



AT/CP/1
H&S/SP/1



ENCLOSURE (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

CLASSIFICATION Confidential		PRECEDENCE CONFIDENTIAL		<input type="checkbox"/> SEND MOD CI	<input type="checkbox"/> SEND CLEAR
FROM Contrive BW					
Change in NIGHT Activities for					
06 March					
1. Cancel H3A/A/3.					
2. Add New H3A/A/6.					
Sgd/SP 062400 - 070015					
at coord 997708, Ambr 070015 - 070545					
SP 070545 - 070600					
3. G1/SP/1 (2 sgd) will take over H&S/SP/2					
DAY	MONTH	YEAR	NAME SIGNED	SIGNATURE AND RANK OF RELEASER	
			11/55911	[Signature] same times area.	
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY			COMM CENTER OR RELEASER USE (INSTR - 11)		
TIME FILED	COMM/CEN NO.	HOW SENT	DATE - TIME GROUP		
[Initials]	11/57		CONFIDENTIAL		

DECLASSIFIED